

P1 1188798

REC'D 08 JUL 2004

WIPO

PCT

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME:

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office**

July 02, 2004

**THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED HERETO IS A TRUE COPY FROM
THE RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK
OFFICE OF THOSE PAPERS OF THE BELOW IDENTIFIED PATENT
APPLICATION THAT MET THE REQUIREMENTS TO BE GRANTED A
FILING DATE.**

APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/459,293

FILING DATE: April 01, 2003

RELATED PCT APPLICATION NUMBER: PCT/US04/09553

**By Authority of the
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS**



**M. SIAS
Certifying Officer**

**PRIORITY DOCUMENT
SUBMITTED OR TRANSMITTED IN
COMPLIANCE WITH
RULE 17.1(a) OR (b)**

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

04-02-03

60459293 .04/01/03

Please type a plus sign (+) inside this box →



PTO/SB/16 (8-00)
 Approved for use through 10/31/2002. OMB 0651-0032
 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT COVER SHEET

This is a request for filing a PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT under 37 CFR 1.53(c).

INVENTOR(S)					
Given Name (first and middle (if any))	Family Name or Surname	Residence (City and either State or Foreign Country)			
Kevin	Kuntz	Durham, North Carolina			
Mui	Cheung	Durham, North Carolina			
Mark Andrew	Pobanz	Durham, North Carolina			
James Michael	Salovich	Durham, North Carolina			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional inventors are being named on the <u>1</u> separately numbered sheets attached hereto					
TITLE OF THE INVENTION (280 characters max)					
Imidazotriazine Compounds					
Direct all correspondence to: CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Customer Number <u>23347</u>		 Bar Code Label here 23347			
OR		Type Customer Number here			
<input type="checkbox"/> Firm or Individual Name		PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE			
Address					
Address					
City		State	ZIP		
Country		Telephone	Fax		
ENCLOSED APPLICATION PARTS (check all that apply)					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specification Number of Pages <u>155</u>		<input type="checkbox"/> CD(s), Number			
<input type="checkbox"/> Drawing(s) Number of Sheets		<input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)			
<input type="checkbox"/> Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76					
METHOD OF PAYMENT OF FILING FEES FOR THIS PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT (check one)					
<input type="checkbox"/> A check or money order is enclosed to cover the filing fees		FILING FEE AMOUNT (\$)			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge filing fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account Number <u>07-1392</u>		\$160.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.					
The invention was made by an agency of the United States Government or under a contract with an agency of the United States Government.					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No.					
<input type="checkbox"/> Yes, the name of the U.S. Government agency and the Government contract number are:					

Respectfully submitted,

SIGNATURE

TYPED or PRINTED NAME **Lorle Ann Morgan**

TELEPHONE

919-483-8222

Date

4/1/03

REGISTRATION NO.

38,181

(If appropriate)

Docket Number:

PR60156US

USE ONLY FOR FILING A PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.51. The information is used by the public to file (and by the PTO to process) a provisional application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 8 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the complete provisional application to the PTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20231. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Box Provisional Application, Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C.

P19LARGE/REV05

PROVISIONAL APPLICATION COVER SHEET *Additional Page*

PTO/SB/16 (8-00)
 Approved for use through 10/31/2002. OMB 0651-0032
 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
 Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Docket Number		PR60156US	Type a plus sign (+) inside this box →	+
INVENTOR(S)/APPLICANT(S)				
Given Name (first and middle [if any])	Family or Surname	Residence (City and either State or Foreign Country)		
Robert Anthony	Mook, Jr.	Durham, North Carolina		
Brian John	Wilson	Durham, North Carolina		
Clarence Webster	Andrews	Durham, North Carolina		

Number 1 of 1

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

IMIDAZOTRIAZINE COMPOUNDS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention relates to novel compounds, pharmaceutical formulations comprising these compounds, and the use of these compounds in therapy. More particularly, the present invention relates to novel compounds and methods for treating conditions mediated by Polo-like Kinase, susceptible neoplasms, and other conditions.

10

Polo-like kinases ("PLK") are evolutionarily conserved serine/threonine kinases that play critical roles in regulating processes in the cell cycle. PLK plays a role in the entry into and the exit from mitosis in diverse organisms from yeast to mammalian cells. PLK includes PLK1, PLK2, and PLK3.

15

Polo-like kinases are known to be essential for mitosis in yeast, *Drosophila*, and *Xenopus*. For example, mutants of the homologous PLK genes in these organisms result in disordered mitotic spindles, and in *Drosophila* mutations can be embryonic lethal. RNA interference experiments on *Drosophila polo* have shown that ablation of *polo* in S2 cells results in G2/M arrest and apoptosis. PLK1 is the human homolog of *Drosophila polo*. It is believed to be involved in the entry into mitosis through the activation of cdk1 by phosphorylating and activating the phosphatase cdc25C, which in turn removes inhibitory phosphates from cdk1. This sets up an activation loop for cdk1 that leads to mitotic entry. PLK1 also phosphorylates cyclin B1, the cyclin partner of cdk1, resulting in nuclear localization. During mitosis, PLK1 has been shown to play roles in centrosome maturation and microtubule dynamics involved in formation of the mitotic spindle. PLK1 is also involved in the exit of cells from mitosis by phosphorylating and activating subunits of the anaphase-promoting complex (cdc16 and cdc27). PLK1 also phosphorylates cohesin proteins that hold sister chromatids together, exposing separase cleavage sites, and allowing separation of sister chromatids during anaphase. PLK1 may also play a role in cytokinesis through phosphorylation of the kinesin-like motor protein MKLP1. Inhibition of PLK1 thus has

20
25
30

the potential to interfere with several stages of mitosis. Expression and activity of PLK protein increases during the cell cycle, reaching its peak during mitosis when it is also maximally phosphorylated. PLK1 mRNA is highly expressed in cells with a high mitotic index. PLK2 (serum-inducible kinase, SNK) and PLK3 (Fibroblast Growth Factor-inducible kinase, FNK) were originally identified as immediate-early genes. PLK2 is not very well characterized, but PLK3 appears to be involved in regulation of cell cycle progression through M phase but functions differently from PLK1. Recent published work suggests that PLK3 plays an important role in the regulation of microtubule dynamics and function of the centrosome during mitosis.

10

Overexpression of PLK1 appears to be strongly associated with neoplastic cells (including cancers). A published study has shown high levels of PLK1 RNA expression in >80% of lung and breast tumors, with little to no expression in adjacent normal tissue. Several studies have shown correlations between PLK expression, histological grade, and prognosis in several types of cancer. Significant correlations were found between percentages of PLK-positive cells and histological grade of ovarian and endometrial cancer ($P<0.001$). These studies noted that PLK is strongly expressed in invading endometrial carcinoma cells and that this could reflect the degree of malignancy and proliferation in endometrial carcinoma. Using RT-PCR analysis, PLK overexpression was detected in 97% of esophageal carcinomas and 73% of gastric carcinomas as compared to the corresponding normal tissues. Further, patients with high levels of PLK overexpression in esophageal carcinoma represented a significantly poorer prognosis group than those with low levels of PLK overexpression. In head and neck cancers, elevated mRNA expression of PLK1 was observed in most tumors; a Kaplan-Meier analysis showed that those patients with moderate levels of PLK1 expression survived longer than those with high levels of PLK1 expression. Analysis of patients with non-small cell lung carcinoma showed similar outcomes related to PLK1 expression.

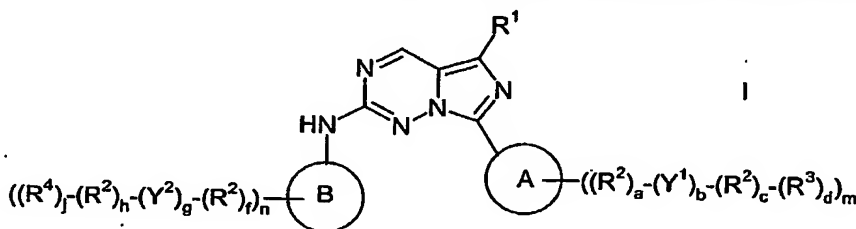
30

Disruption of mitosis with anti-microtubule drugs has been a successful approach in cancer chemotherapy. The taxanes and vinca alkaloids have been effectively used in the clinic, but they have undesirable side effects. In addition, many tumors appear to

have weakened G2/M cell cycle checkpoints; in response to mitotic disruption these tumors attempt to bypass mitosis, leading to mitotic catastrophe and cell death. Several studies suggest that the disruption of mitosis by targeting PLK may be a feasible approach to selective tumor cell destruction. There remains a need in the art
 5 for new approaches to the treatment of neoplasms.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

According to a first aspect of the invention there is provided a compound of formula
 10 (I):



15 wherein:

R¹ is alkyl;

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, 5-13
 membered heterocycle and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

Ring B is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl;

20 a, b, c, f, g, and h are the same or different and are each independently 0 or 1;

d and j are the same or different and are independently 1 or 2;

each R² is the same or different and is independently selected from the group
 consisting of alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene;

Y¹ and Y² are the same or different and are each independently selected from the
 25 group consisting of -O-, -S(O)ₐ- and -N(R⁵)-;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

each R³ and R⁴ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the
 group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, Ph,
 Het, -COR⁵, -CSR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -COPh, -CO₂Ph, -C(O)Het, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -C(S)NR⁵R⁶,
 30 -C(=NR⁵)R⁶, -C(=NR⁵)NR⁵R⁶, -CR⁵=N-OR⁶, -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -S(O)ₚR⁵, -S(O)₂OH,
 -S(O)ₚNR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵COR⁶, -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NR⁵SO₂R⁶, -NO₂, -CN, -SCN and
 -N₃;

each p is the same or different and is 0, 1 or 2;

m and n are the same or different and are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl;

Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, -CO₂R⁵, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, -SO₂NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -R²-(NR⁵R⁶)CO₂R⁵, Het, -R²-Het, -CN and -N₃; and

Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, -CO₂R⁵, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, -SO₂NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, oxo, -CN and -N₃;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

In another aspect of the invention there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I). In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient.

In a third aspect of the invention, there is provided a method for treating a condition mediated by PLK in an animal. The method comprises administering to the animal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

In a fourth aspect of the invention, there is provided a method for treating a susceptible neoplasm in an animal. The method comprises administering to the animal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof. The susceptible neoplasm may be selected from the group consisting of breast cancer, colon cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, endometrial cancer,

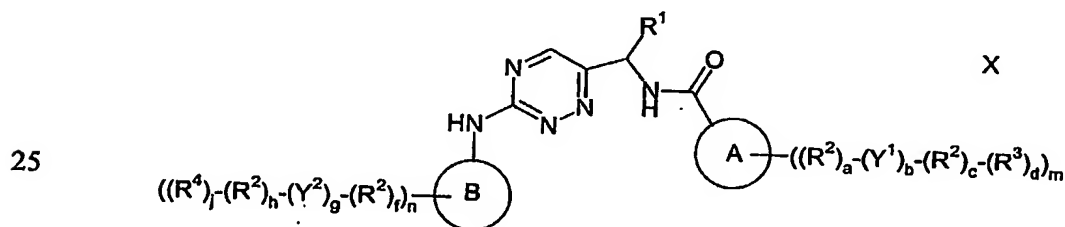
melanoma, gastric carcinoma, pancreatic cancer, ovarian cancer, squamous carcinoma, carcinoma of the head and neck, and esophageal carcinoma.

5 In a fifth aspect of the invention, there is provided a method for treating a condition characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation. The method comprises contacting the cell with a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

10 In a sixth aspect, the present invention provides a method for inhibiting proliferation of a cell. The method comprises contacting the cell with an amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof sufficient to inhibit proliferation of the cell.

15 In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for inhibiting mitosis in a cell. The method comprises administering to the cell an amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof sufficient to inhibit mitosis in the cell.

20 In another aspect, there is provided a process for preparing a compound of formula (I). The process comprises reacting a compound of formula (X):



with a cyclization reagent.

30 In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for preparing certain compounds of formula (I) wherein:

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl, 5-13 membered heterocycle and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

each R^2 is the same or different and is alkylene;

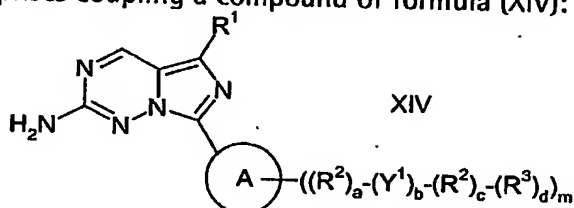
each R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, Ph, Het, $-OR^5$, $-S(O)_pR^5$, $-S(O)_2OH$, $-S(O)_pNR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$ and $-NR^5SO_2R^6$;

5 each R^5 and each R^6 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl and cycloalkyl;

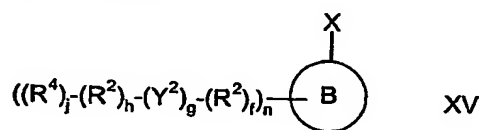
Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, Het, and $-R^2$ -Het; and

10 Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$ and oxo.

15 The process comprises coupling a compound of formula (XIV):



20 with a compound of formula (XV):



wherein X is Cl, Br, I or triflate.

25

In another aspect, the present invention provides a radiolabeled compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof. In one embodiment, the present invention provides a tritiated compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or
30 physiologically functional derivative thereof. In another aspect, the present invention provides a biotinylated compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for use in therapy.

- 5 In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for use in the treatment of a condition mediated by PLK in an animal.

- 10 In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for use in the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm in an animal.

- 15 In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for use in the treatment of a condition characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation.

- 20 In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for use in inhibiting proliferation of a cell.

- 25 In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for use in inhibiting mitosis in a cell.

- 30 In yet another aspect, the present invention provides the use of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of condition mediated by PLK in an animal.

- In yet another aspect, the present invention provides the use of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional

derivative thereof for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm in an animal.

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides the use of a compound of
5 formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a condition characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation in an animal.

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides the use of a compound of
10 formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting proliferation of a cell.

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides the use of a compound of
15 formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting mitosis in a cell.
In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of formula (I) for use in the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm in an animal.

20

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

As used herein, "a compound of the invention" or "a compound of formula (I)" means a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or
25 physiologically functional derivative thereof. Similarly, with respect to isolatable intermediates such as for example compounds of formula (V), (VII), (VIII), (X) (XI), (XII), (XIII) and (XIV), the phrase "a compound of formula (*number*)" means a compound having that formula or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

30

As used herein, the terms "alkyl" (and "alkylene") refer to straight or branched hydrocarbon chains containing from 1 to 8 carbon atoms (unless a different number

of atoms is specified). Examples of "alkyl" as used herein include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, n-pentyl, isobutyl, isopropyl, and tert-butyl. Examples of "alkylene" as used herein include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene, propylene, butylene, and isobutylene. "Alkyl" and "alkylene" also include substituted alkyl and substituted alkylene. The alkyl or alkylene groups may be optionally substituted one or more times with halogen. Thus, the term "alkyl" includes trifluoromethyl and trifluoroethyl, among other halogenated alkyls.

As used herein, the terms "alkenyl" and "alkenylene" refer to straight or branched hydrocarbon chains containing from 2 to 8 carbon atoms (unless a different number of atoms is specified) and at least one and up to three carbon-carbon double bonds. Examples of "alkenyl" as used herein include, but are not limited to ethenyl and propenyl. "Alkenyl" and "alkenylene" also include substituted alkenyl and substituted alkenylene. The alkenyl or alkenylene groups may be optionally substituted one or more times with halogen.

As used herein, the terms "alkynyl" and "alkynylene" refer to straight or branched hydrocarbon chains containing from 2 to 8 carbon atoms (unless a different number of atoms is specified) and at least one and up to three carbon-carbon triple bonds. Examples of "alkynyl" as used herein include, but are not limited to ethynyl and propynyl. "Alkynyl" and "alkynylene" also include substituted alkynyl and substituted alkynylene. The alkynyl and alkynylene groups may optionally be substituted one or more times with halogen.

As used herein, the term "cycloalkyl" refers to non-aromatic monocyclic carbocyclic rings having from 3 to 8 carbon atoms (unless a different number of atoms is specified) and no carbon-carbon double bonds. "Cycloalkyl" includes by way of example cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl. "Cycloalkyl" also includes substituted cycloalkyl. The cycloalkyl may optionally be substituted on any available carbon with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁-alkyl (including perhaloalkyl, e.g., perfluoroalkyl), -OH,

-O-C₁₋₃alkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl) -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)₂, oxo, -CN and -N₃. Particular cycloalkyl groups include C₃₋₆cycloalkyl and substituted C₃₋₆cycloalkyl.

As used herein, the term "cycloalkenyl" refers to a non-aromatic monocyclic carbocyclic ring having from 3 to 8 carbon atoms (unless a different number of atoms is specified) and up to 3 carbon-carbon double bonds. "Cycloalkenyl" includes by way of example cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl and cyclohexenyl. "Cycloalkenyl" also includes substituted cycloalkenyl. The cycloalkenyl may optionally be substituted on any available carbon with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, C₁₋₃alkyl (including perhaloalkyl, e.g., perfluoroalkyl), -OH, -O-C₁₋₃alkyl, -NH₂, -NH(C₁₋₃alkyl) -N(C₁₋₃alkyl)₂, oxo, -CN and -N₃.

The terms "halo" and "halogen" refer to fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

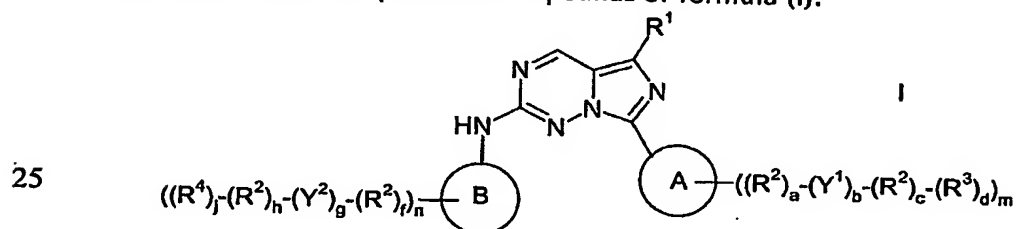
- 15 The term "oxo" as used herein refers to the group =O attached directly to a carbon atom of a hydrocarbon ring (i.e., cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycle or heteroaryl ring) as well as -N-oxides, sulfones and sulfoxides wherein the N or S are atoms of a heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring.
- 20 The term "aryl" refers to monocyclic carbocyclic groups and fused bicyclic carbocyclic groups having from 6 to 13 carbon atoms (unless a different number of atoms is specified) and having at least one aromatic ring. Examples of particular aryl groups include but are not limited to phenyl and naphthyl.
- 25 The terms "heterocycle" and "heterocyclic" refer to monocyclic saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic groups and fused bicyclic saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic groups, having the specified number of members and containing 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S (unless a different number of heteroatoms is specified). Examples of particular heterocyclic groups include but are not limited to
- 30 tetrahydrofuran, dihydropyran, tetrahydropyran, pyran, oxetane, thietane, 1,4-dioxane, 1,3-dioxane, 1,3-dioxalane, piperidine, piperazine, tetrahydropyrimidine, pyrrolidine,

morpholine, thiomorpholine, thiazolidine, oxazolidine, tetrahydrothiopyran, tetrahydrothiophene, and the like.

The term "heteroaryl" refers to aromatic monocyclic groups and fused bicyclic groups wherein at least one ring is aromatic, having the specified number of members and containing 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S (unless a different number of heteroatoms is specified). Examples of particular heteroaryl groups include but are not limited to furan, thiophene, pyrrole, imidazole, pyrazole, triazole, tetrazole, thiazole, oxazole, isoxazole, oxadiazole, thiadiazole, isothiazole, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrazine, pyrimidine, quinoline, isoquinoline, benzofuran, benzothiophene, indole, and indazole.

The term "members" (and variants thereof e.g., "membered") in the context of heterocyclic and heteroaryl groups refers to the total atoms, carbon and heteroatoms N, O and/or S, which form the ring. Thus, an example of a 6-membered heterocyclic ring is piperidine and an example of a 6-membered heteroaryl ring is pyridine. As used herein, the term "optionally" means that the subsequently described event(s) may or may not occur, and includes both event(s) that occur and events that do not occur.

The present invention provides compounds of formula (I):



wherein:

R¹ is alkyl;

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, 5-13 membered heterocycle and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

Ring B is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl;
a, b, c, f, g, and h are the same or different and are each independently 0 or 1;

PR60156

12

d and j are the same or different and are independently 1 or 2;

each R^2 is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene;

Y^1 and Y^2 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the

5 group consisting of $-O-$, $-S(O)_q-$ and $-N(R^5)-$;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

each R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the

group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, Ph, Het, $-COR^5$, $-CSR^5$, $-CO_2R^5$, $-COPh$, $-CO_2Ph$, $-C(O)Het$, $-C(O)NR^5R^6$, $-C(S)NR^5R^6$,
 10 $-C(=NR^5)R^6$, $-C(=NR^5)NR^5R^6$, $-CR^5=N-OR^6$, $-OR^5$, $-OCOR^5$, $-S(O)_pR^5$, $-S(O)_2OH$,
 $-S(O)_pNR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5COR^6$, $-NR^5CO_2R^6$, $-NR^5SO_2R^6$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-SCN$ and
 $-N_3$;

each p is the same or different and is 0, 1 or 2;

m and n are the same or different and are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

15 each R^5 and each R^6 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl;

Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-CO_2R^5$, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$,

20 $-R^2-(NR^5R^6)CO_2R^5$, Het, $-R^2-Het$, $-CN$ and $-N_3$; and

Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-CO_2R^5$, $-C(O)NR^5R^6$, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, oxo, $-CN$ and
 25 $-N_3$;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein R^1 is C_{1-3} alkyl.

30 In one particular embodiment, R^1 is selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl and isopropyl, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, R^1 is methyl.

In one embodiment, Ring A is selected from the group consisting of C₅₋₆cycloalkyl, C₅₋₆cycloalkenyl, phenyl, 5-9 membered heterocycle and 5-9 membered heteroaryl, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, Ring A is selected from the group consisting of C₅₋₆cycloalkyl, C₅₋₆cycloalkenyl, phenyl, 5-9 membered heterocycle containing 1 or 2
5 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and 5-9 membered heteroaryl containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, or any subset thereof. Specific examples of moieties defining Ring A within the compounds of formula (I) include but are not limited to cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, phenyl, indene, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, imidazolidine, imidazoline, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, piperidine, dioxolane,
10 dioxane, morpholine, dithiane, thiomorpholine, piperazine, furan, thiophene, pyrrole, oxazole, thiazole, imidazole, pyrazole, isoxazole, isothiazole, pyran, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, triazine, indolizine, indole, isoindole, indoline, benzofuran, benzodioxolane, benzothiophene, indazole, benzimidazole, benzthiazole, purine, quinolizine, quinoline, and isoquinoline.

15 In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl. In one embodiment, Ring A is selected from the group consisting of cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, phenyl, furan, thiophene, pyrrole, pyridine, isoindole, quinoline, benzodioxolane, indole
20 and pyrimidine, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, Ring A is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, thiophene, pyridine and pyrimidine, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, Ring A is aryl. In one particular embodiment, Ring A is phenyl.

In one embodiment, Ring B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and 5-9
25 membered heteroaryl, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, Ring B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and 5-9 membered heteroaryl containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, Ring B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, or any subset
30 thereof. Specific examples of moieties defining Ring B within the compounds of formula (I) include but are not limited to phenyl, indene, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, imidazolidine, imidazoline, pyrazoline, pyrazolidine, piperidine, dioxolane,

dioxane, morpholine, dithiane, thiomorpholine, piperazine, furan, thiophene, pyrrole, oxazole, thiazole, imidazole, pyrazole, isoxazole, isothiazole, pyran, pyridine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, triazine, indolizine, indole, isoindole, indoline, benzofuran, benzodioxolane, benzothiophene, indazole, benzimidazole, benzthiazole,
5 purine, quinolizine, quinoline, and isoquinoline.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein Ring B is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-6 membered heteroaryl. In one embodiment, Ring B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, furan, thiophene,
10 pyrrole, pyridine, pyrimidine and benzodioxolane, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, Ring B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine, and pyrimidine, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, Ring B is aryl. In one particular embodiment, Ring B is phenyl.

15 In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein m is 0, 1, 2 or 3. In one embodiment m is 0, 1 or 2. In one embodiment m is 1, 2 or 3. In one particular embodiment m is 0, 1 or 2. In one particular embodiment m is 1.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein n is 0, 1, 2 or 3.
20 In one embodiment n is 1, 2 or 3. In one particular embodiment n is 2 or 3. In one particular embodiment n is 3.

In one embodiment of the present invention, a is 0. In one embodiment of the present invention f is 0. In one embodiment c is 0. In one embodiment, h is 0.
25

In particular embodiments, wherein any one or more of a, c, f, and h is 1, each R² is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene and alkenylene. In one particular embodiment, each R² is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of C₁₋₃alkylene and
30 C₁₋₃alkenylene. In one embodiment wherein any one or more of a, c, f, and h is 1, each R² is C₁₋₃alkylene.

In one embodiment of the invention b is 0.

In the embodiment of the invention wherein b is 1, Y¹ is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S(O)_q- and -N(R⁵)-. Specific examples of groups defining Y¹ include
 5 but are not limited to -O-, -S-, -SO₂-, -N(H)- and -N(CH₃)-. In one embodiment wherein b is 1, Y¹ is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R⁵)-. In one particular embodiment wherein b is 1, Y¹ is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(H)-.

10 In one embodiment of the invention, g is 0.

In the embodiment of the invention wherein g is 1, Y² is selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S(O)_q- and -N(R⁵)-. Specific examples of groups defining Y² include but are not limited to -O-, -S-, -SO₂-, -N(H)- and -N(CH₃)-. In one embodiment
 15 wherein g is 1, Y² is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -N(R⁵)-. In one particular embodiment wherein g is 1, Y² is -O-.

In the compounds of formula (I), when d is 2, then c is 1 and -(R²)_c- represents a di-substituted alkylene, alkenylene, or alkynylene. In one embodiment, the compounds
 20 of formula (I) are defined wherein d is 1.

As will be apparent to those skilled in the art, the particular definition of R³ in the compounds of formula (I) will be selected in a manner that is consistent with the definitions selected for -(Y¹)_b- and -(R²)_c-, so as to avoid interpreting the definitions of
 25 those terms in a manner that would yield chemically impossible or improbable compounds of formula (I) based upon the general knowledge of those skilled in the art of organic chemistry. In one embodiment of the invention, each R³ is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, Ph, Het, -COR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -COPh, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -S(O)_pR⁵,
 30 -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -NO₂, -CN and -N₃, or any subset thereof. In one particular embodiment, each R³ is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, Ph, -COR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -COPh, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -NR⁵R⁶,

-NO₂ and -CN, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein d is 1 and R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, Ph, -COR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -COPh, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -NR⁵R⁶, -NO₂ and -CN, or any subset thereof. In one particular embodiment, R³ is selected from the group consisting of H,
 5 -CO₂R⁵ and -NR⁵R⁶, or any subset thereof.

Specific examples of some groups defining R³ include but are not limited to H, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, trifluoromethyl, ethyl, trifluoroethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, ethenyl, propenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl,
 10 substituted phenyl, -C(O)H, -C(O)methyl, -C(O)ethyl, -C(O)propyl, -C(O)isopropyl, -C(O)cyclopropyl, -C(O)phenyl, -CO₂H, -CO₂-methyl, -CO₂-ethyl, -CO₂-propyl, -CO₂-isopropyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)₂, -C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)cycloalkyl, -O-methyl, -O-trifluoromethyl, -O-ethyl, -O-propyl, -O-isopropyl, -O-butyl, -O-isobutyl, -O-t-butyl, -O-cyclopropyl, -O-cyclobutyl,
 15 -O-cyclopentyl, -O-cyclohexyl, -S-methyl, -S-ethyl, -S-propyl, -S-isopropyl, -S-butyl, -S-isobutyl, -S-t-butyl, -S-cyclopropyl, -S-cyclobutyl, -S-cyclopentyl, -S-cyclohexyl, -SO₂-methyl, -SO₂-ethyl, -SO₂-propyl, -SO₂-isopropyl, -SO₂-OH, -SO₂-NH₂, -SO₂-N(H)alkyl, -SO₂-N(alkyl)₂, -SO₂-N(H)cycloalkyl, -SO₂-N(alkyl)cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -N(H)alkyl, -N(alkyl)₂, -N(H)cycloalkyl, -N(alkyl)cycloalkyl, -N(H)COH, -N(H)CO-methyl,
 20 -N(H)CO-ethyl, -NO₂, and -CN, or any subset thereof.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein:

when b is 1, Y¹ is -O- and c is 0, then R³ is not, -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -NR⁵COR⁶,
 -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NR⁵SO₂R⁶, -SCN or -N₃;
 25 when b is 1, Y¹ is -S(O)_q-, q is 2 and c is 0, then R³ is not, -S(O)_pR⁵ where p is 2 (i.e., -SO₂R⁵), -S(O)₂OH, -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶ where p is 2 (i.e., -SO₂NR⁵R⁶), -NO₂, -CN, -SCN or -N₃; and

when b is 1, Y¹ is -N(R⁵)-, and c is 0, then R³ is not, -NO₂, -SCN or -N₃.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein:

30 when b is 1, Y¹ is -O- and c is 0, then R³ is not -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵COR⁶, -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NR⁵SO₂R⁶, -CN, -SCN or -N₃;
 when b is 1, Y¹ is -S(O)_q-, and c is 0, then R³ is not -OCOR⁵, -S(O)_pR⁵, -S(O)₂OH,

$-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{SCN}$ or $-\text{N}_3$; and

when b is 1, Y^1 is $-\text{N}(\text{R}^5)-$ and c is 0, then R^3 is not $-\text{OR}^5$, $-\text{OCOR}^5$, $-\text{NR}^5\text{CO}_2\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{SCN}$ or $-\text{N}_3$.

- 5 In a particular embodiment of the invention, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein when b is 1 and c is 0, then R^3 is not $-\text{OR}^5$, $-\text{OCOR}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NR}^5\text{COR}^6$, $-\text{NR}^5\text{CO}_2\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NR}^5\text{SO}_2\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{SCN}$ or $-\text{N}_3$.

- 10 In the compounds of formula (I), when j is 2, then h is 1 and $-(\text{R}^2)_h-$ represents a di-substituted alkylene, alkenylene, or alkynylene. In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein j is 1.

- As will be apparent to those skilled in the art, the particular definition of R^4 in the compounds of formula (I) will be selected in a manner that is consistent with the definitions selected for $-(\text{Y}^2)_g-$ and $-(\text{R}^2)_h-$, so as to avoid interpreting the definitions of those terms in a manner that would yield chemically impossible or improbable compounds of formula (I) based upon the general knowledge of those skilled in the art of organic chemistry. In one embodiment of the invention, each R^4 is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, Ph, Het, $-\text{COR}^5$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^5$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{OR}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{NR}^5\text{COR}^6$, $-\text{NO}_2$ and $-\text{CN}$, or any subset thereof, or any subset thereof. In one embodiment, each R^4 is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, $-\text{COR}^5$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^5$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{OR}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$ and $-\text{NO}_2$, or any subset thereof, or any subset thereof.
- 25 In one particular embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein j is 1 and R^4 is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, $-\text{COR}^5$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^5$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$, $-\text{OR}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{R}^5$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_p\text{NR}^5\text{R}^6$ and $-\text{NO}_2$, or any subset thereof, or any subset thereof. In one particular embodiment, R^4 is selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl and $-\text{OR}^5$ or any subset thereof.

30 Specific examples of some groups defining R^4 include but are not limited to H, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, trifluoromethyl, ethyl, trifluoroethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl,

- isobutyl, t-butyl, ethenyl, propenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, -C(O)H, -C(O)methyl, -C(O)ethyl, -C(O)propyl, -C(O)isopropyl, -C(O)cyclopropyl, -CO₂H, -CO₂-methyl, -CO₂-ethyl, -CO₂-propyl, -CO₂-isopropyl, -C(O)NH₂, -C(O)N(H)alkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)₂, -C(O)N(H)cycloalkyl, -C(O)N(alkyl)cycloalkyl, -O-methyl,
- 5 -O-trifluoromethyl, -O-ethyl, -O-propyl, -O-isopropyl, -O-butyl, -O-isobutyl, -O-t-butyl, -O-cyclopropyl, -O-cyclobutyl, -O-cyclopentyl, -O-cyclohexyl, -S-methyl, -S-ethyl, -S-propyl, -S-isopropyl, -S-butyl, -S-isobutyl, -S-t-butyl, -S-cyclopropyl, -S-cyclobutyl, -S-cyclopentyl, -S-cyclohexyl, -SO₂-methyl, -SO₂-ethyl, -SO₂-propyl, -SO₂-isopropyl, -SO₂-OH, -SO₂-NH₂, -SO₂-N(H)alkyl, -SO₂-N(alkyl)₂,
- 10 -SO₂-N(H)cycloalkyl, -SO₂-N(alkyl)cycloalkyl, -NH₂, -N(H)alkyl, -N(alkyl)₂, -N(H)cycloalkyl, -N(alkyl)cycloalkyl, -N(H)COH, -N(H)CO-methyl, -N(H)CO-ethyl, -NO₂, and -CN.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein:

- 15 when g is 1, Y² is -O- and h is 0, then R⁴ is not, -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -NR⁵COR⁶, -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NR⁵SO₂R⁶, -SCN or -N₃;
- when g is 1, Y² is -S(O)_q-, q is 2 and h is 0, then R⁴ is not, -S(O)_pR⁵ where p is 2 (i.e., -SO₂R⁵), -S(O)₂OH, -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶ where p is 2 (i.e., -SO₂NR⁵R⁶), -NO₂, -CN, -SCN or -N₃; and
- 20 when g is 1, Y² is N(R⁵), and h is 0, then R⁴ is not, -NO₂, -SCN or -N₃.

In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein:

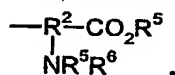
- when g is 1, Y² is -O- and h is 0, then R⁴ is not -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵COR⁶, -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NR⁵SO₂R⁶, -CN, -SCN or -N₃;
- 25 when g is 1, Y² is -S(O)_q- and h is 0, then R⁴ is not -OCOR⁵, -S(O)_pR⁵, -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶, -NO₂, -CN, -SCN or -N₃; and
- when g is 1, Y² is -N(R⁵)- and h is 0, then R⁴ is not -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NO₂, -SCN or -N₃.
- 30 In one particular embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are defined wherein when g is 1 and h is 0, then R⁴ is not -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -S(O)_pR⁵, -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵COR⁶, -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NR⁵SO₂R⁶, -NO₂, -SCN or -N₃.

In the definitions of Y¹, Y², R³ and R⁴, each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl. In one embodiment each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl, C₂₋₄alkynyl, C₃₋₆cycloalkyl and C₃₋₆cycloalkenyl. Specific examples of groups defining R⁵ and R⁶ include but are not limited to H, methyl, trifluoromethyl, ethyl, trifluoroethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, ethenyl, propenyl, ethynyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cyclohexenyl. In one embodiment, each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkenyl and cycloalkyl, more particularly, H, C₁₋₃alkyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl and C₃₋₆cycloalkyl. In one particular embodiment, each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and alkyl, more particular H and C₁₋₃alkyl.

15

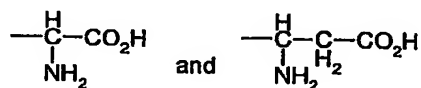
In the compounds of formula (I), Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, -CO₂R⁵, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, -SO₂NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -R²-(NR⁵R⁶)CO₂R⁵, Het, -R²-Het, -CN and -N₃.

20 -R²-(NR⁵R⁶)CO₂R⁵ refers to the disubstituted moiety:



In this moiety, there is no requirement that both the carboxylic acid group and the amine group be bound to the same carbon atom. Specific examples of such moieties include but are not limited to:

25



30 In one embodiment, Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, -CO₂R⁵, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, -SO₂NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -R²-(NR⁵R⁶)CO₂R⁵, Het, -R²-Het, -CN and -N₃. In one embodiment of the definition of Ph, each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each

independently selected from the group consisting of H and alkyl, more particular H and C₁₋₃alkyl; and each R² is C₁₋₃alkylene or C₁₋₃alkenylene, more particularly methylene, ethylene or ethenylene.

- 5 In the compounds of formula (I), Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or 5-6 membered heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, -CO₂R⁵, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, -SO₂NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, oxo, -CN and -N₃. In one embodiment, Het is an optionally
- 10 substituted monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or 5-6 membered heteroaryl group containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, wherein the optional substituents are described above. In one embodiment of the definition of Het, each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and alkyl, more particular H
- 15 and C₁₋₃alkyl.

It is to be understood that the present invention includes all combinations and subsets of the particular groups and/or embodiments defined hereinabove.

- 20 Specific compounds of formula (I) include but are not limited to:
- 5-Methyl-7-phenyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 5-Methyl-7-(2-nitrophenyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 25 7-(2-Bromophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 7-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 30 2,2-Dimethyl-N-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)propanamide;

- 2,2,2-Trifluoro-*N*-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)acetamide;
- 3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-
yl}benzonitrile;
- 5 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-
2-amine;
- 7-(3-Bromothien-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 7-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 10 Methyl 3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-
yl}benzoate;
- 7-(5-Bromothien-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 15 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-*N*-[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methylimidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-*N*-(3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)-5-methylimidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-
yl}benzamide;
- 20 (2*E*)-3-(3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-
yl}phenyl)prop-2-enamide;
- 5-Methyl-*N*-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 2-{3-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}ethanol;
- 25 4-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;
- 7-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-
yl}phenol;
- 30 2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-
yl}phenyl acetate;

- 5-Methyl-7-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
N-Methyl-*N*'-{4-[(5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}urea;
- 5 5-Methyl-7-phenyl-*N*-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
(3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)(phenyl)methanone;
7-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo-[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 10 Methyl 4-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate;
5-Methyl-7-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 15 7-(3-Aminophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
7-(1*H*-Indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
5-Methyl-7-(5-nitro-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 20 5-Methyl-7-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
5-Methyl-7-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 25 7-(3-Furyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
7-(1*H*-Indol-5-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
2-[(2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)thio]benzonitrile;
- 30 5-Methyl-7-(2-{3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}amino)phenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;

- 5-Methyl-7-quinolin-8-yl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide;
- 5 *N*-Methyl-*N*-[4-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]urea;
- N*-[4-Methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide;
- 10 2-[3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethanol;
- 4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide;
- N*-[4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide;
- 15 *N*-[3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide;
- tert*-Butyl 3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzylcarbamate;
- 4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenol;
- 20 5-Methyl-*N*-[4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)phenyl]-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- N*-(5-Fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 25 *N*-{2-[4-Methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide;
- N*-[5-(2-Aminoethyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- N*-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 30 *N*-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;

- Ethyl 5-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)nicotinate;
- 2-{3-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}ethanesulfonic acid;
- 5 5-Methyl-7-[3-(1*H*-pyrazol-4-ylethynyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 3'-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid;
- 2-Amino-3-(3'-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo-[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)propanoic acid;
- 10 5-Methyl-7-[2'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-3-yl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- (2*Z*)-3-(3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)-3-phenylprop-2-enamide;
- 15 7-(3-{[5-(Ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 5-Methyl-7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 20 7-{3-[(3-Chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)amino]phenyl}-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- N,N*-Dimethyl-1-{3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]phenyl}methanesulfonamide;
- 25 5-Methyl-7-[3-({4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-amino)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine; and
- N*-Cyclopropyl-3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;
- and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates and physiologically functional
- 30 derivatives thereof.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the compounds of the present invention may also be utilized in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of formula (I) include conventional salts formed from pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic or organic acids or bases as well as quaternary ammonium salts. More specific examples of suitable acid salts include hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, phosphoric, nitric, perchloric, fumaric, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, formic, lactic, maleic, tartaric, citric, palmoic, malonic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic (mesylate), naphthalene-2-sulfonic, benzenesulfonic hydroxynaphthoic, hydroiodic, malic, steroic, tannic and the like.

Other acids such as oxalic, while not in themselves pharmaceutically acceptable, may be useful in the preparation of salts which are useful as intermediates in obtaining the compounds of the invention or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. More specific examples of suitable basic salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, magnesium, aluminium, calcium, zinc, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine and procaine salts.

The term "solvate" as used herein refers to a complex of variable stoichiometry formed by a solute (a compound of formula (I)) and a solvent. Solvents, by way of example, include water, methanol, ethanol, or acetic acid.

The term "physiologically functional derivative" as used herein refers to any pharmaceutically acceptable derivative of a compound of the present invention, for example, an ester or an amide of a compound of formula (I), which upon administration to an animal, particularly a mammal, such as a human, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound of the present invention or an active metabolite thereof. See, for example, Burger's Medicinal Chemistry And Drug Discovery, 5th Edition, Vol 1: Principles And Practice.

Processes for preparing pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates and physiologically functional derivatives of the compounds of formula (I) are conventional in the art.

See, e.g., Burger's Medicinal Chemistry And Drug Discovery 5th Edition, Vol 1: Principles And Practice.

5

As will be apparent to those skilled in the art, in the processes described below for the preparation of compounds of formula (I), certain intermediates, may be in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates or physiologically functional derivatives of the compound. Those terms as applied to any intermediate employed in the process of preparing compounds of formula (I) have the same meanings as noted above with respect to compounds of formula (I). Processes for preparing pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates and physiologically functional derivatives of such intermediates are known in the art and are analogous to the process for preparing pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates and physiologically functional derivatives of the compounds of formula (I).

Certain compounds of formula (I) may exist in stereoisomeric forms (e.g. they may contain one or more asymmetric carbon atoms or may exhibit *cis-trans* isomerism). The individual stereoisomers (enantiomers and diastereomers) and mixtures of these are included within the scope of the present invention. The present invention also covers the individual isomers of the compounds represented by formula (I) as mixtures with isomers thereof in which one or more chiral centres are inverted. Certain compounds of formula (I) may be prepared as a mixture of regioisomers. The present invention covers both the mixture of regioisomers as well as the individual compounds. Likewise, it is understood that compounds of formula (I) may exist in tautomeric forms other than that shown in the formula and these are also included within the scope of the present invention.

The compounds of the present invention are typically inhibitors of PLK. By "PLK inhibitor" is meant a compound which exhibits IC_{50} greater than 4 in the PLK Inhibition assay described below in the examples or an IC_{50} less than 100 μM in the Methylene Blue Growth Inhibition assay described below in the examples; more

particularly a PLK inhibitor is a compound which exhibits a plC_{50} greater than 5 or an IC_{50} less than 10 μM using the methods described in the examples below.

5 The present invention further provides compounds of formula (I) for use in medical therapy in an animal, e.g. a mammal such as a human. In particular, the present invention provides compounds of formula (I) for use in the treatment of a condition mediated by PLK. The present invention also provides compounds of formula (I) for use in the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm. The present invention provides compounds of formula (I) for use in treating a condition characterized by
10 inappropriate cellular proliferation. The present invention also provides compounds of formula (I) for use in inhibiting proliferation of a cell. The present invention also provides compounds of formula (I) for use in inhibiting mitosis in a cell.

15 The present invention provides methods for the treatment of several conditions or diseases, all of which comprise the step of administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I). As used herein, the term "treatment" refers to alleviating the specified condition, eliminating or reducing the symptoms of the condition, slowing or eliminating the progression of the condition and preventing or delaying the reoccurrence of the condition in a previously afflicted subject.

20 As used herein, the term "therapeutically effective amount" means an amount of a compound of formula (I) which is sufficient, in the subject to which it is administered, to elicit the biological or medical response of a cell culture, tissue, system, animal (including human) that is being sought, for instance, by a researcher or clinician. For
25 example, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) for the treatment of a condition mediated by PLK is an amount sufficient to treat the PLK mediated condition in the subject. Similarly, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) for the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm is an amount sufficient to treat the susceptible neoplasm in the subject. In one embodiment of the
30 present invention, the therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) is an amount sufficient to inhibit cell mitosis. In one embodiment of the present

invention, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) is an amount sufficient to regulate, modulate, bind or inhibit PLK.

The precise therapeutically effective amount of the compounds of formula (I) will
5 depend on a number of factors including, but not limited to, the age and weight of
the subject being treated, the precise disorder requiring treatment and its severity, the
nature of the formulation, and the route of administration, and will ultimately be at
the discretion of the attendant physician or veterinarian. Typically, the compound of
formula (I) will be given for treatment in the range of 0.1 to 200 mg/kg body weight
10 of recipient (animal) per day and more usually in the range of 1 to 100 mg/kg body
weight per day. Acceptable daily dosages, may be from about 0.1 to about 2000
mg/day, and preferably from about 0.1 to about 100 mg/day.

As one aspect, the present invention provides methods of regulating, modulating,
15 binding, or inhibiting PLK for the treatment of conditions mediated by PLK.
"Regulating, modulating, binding or inhibiting PLK" refers to regulating, modulating,
binding or inhibiting PLK activity, as well as regulating, modulating, binding or
inhibiting overexpression of PLK. Such conditions include certain neoplasms
(including cancers and tumors) which have been associated with PLK and conditions
20 characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation.

The present invention provides a method for treating a condition mediated by PLK in
an animal such as a mammal (e.g., a human), which method comprises administering
to the animal a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of formula (I).
25 Conditions which are mediated by PLK are known in the art and include but are not
limited to neoplasms and conditions characterized by inappropriate cellular
proliferation.

The present invention also provides a method for treating a susceptible neoplasm
30 (cancer or tumor) in an animal such as a mammal (e.g., a human), which method
comprises administering to the animal a therapeutically effective amount of the
compound of formula (I). "Susceptible neoplasm" as used herein refers to neoplasms

which are susceptible to treatment with a PLK inhibitor. Neoplasms which have been associated with PLK and are therefore susceptible to treatment with a PLK inhibitor are known in the art, and include both primary and metastatic tumors and cancers. For example, susceptible neoplasms within the scope of the present invention include
5 but are not limited to breast cancer, colon cancer, lung cancer (including small cell lung cancer and non-small cell lung cancer), prostate cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, endometrial cancer, melanoma, gastric carcinoma, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, squamous carcinoma, carcinoma of the head and neck, and esophageal carcinoma. The compounds of formula (I) can be used alone in the treatment of such susceptible
10 neoplasms or can be used to provide additive or synergistic effects with certain existing chemotherapies, and/or be used to restore effectiveness of certain existing chemotherapies and radiation.

The present invention also provides a method for treating a condition characterized by
15 inappropriate cellular proliferation. By "inappropriate cellular proliferation" is meant cellular proliferation resulting from inappropriate cell growth, cellular proliferation resulting from excessive cell division, cellular proliferation resulting from cell division at an accelerated rate, cellular proliferation resulting from inappropriate cell survival, and/or cellular proliferation in a normal cell occurring at a normal rate, which is
20 nevertheless undesired. Conditions characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation include but are not limited to neoplasms, blood vessel proliferative disorders, fibrotic disorders, mesangial cell proliferative disorders and metabolic diseases. Blood vessel proliferative disorders include arthritis and restenosis. Fibrotic disorders include hepatic cirrhosis and atherosclerosis. Mesangial cell proliferative disorders include
25 glomerulonephritis, malignant nephrosclerosis, thrombotic microangiopathy syndromes, organ transplant rejection and glomerulopathies. Metabolic disorders include psoriasis, chronic wound healing, inflammation and neurodegenerative diseases. Osteoarthritis and other osteoclast proliferation dependent diseases of excess bone resorption are examples of conditions characterized by inappropriate
30 cellular proliferation in which the cellular proliferation occurs in normal cells at a normal rate, but is nevertheless undesired.

The present invention also provides a method for inhibiting proliferation of a cell, which method comprises contacting the cell with an amount of a compound of formula (I) sufficient to inhibit proliferation of the cell. In one particular embodiment, the cell is a neoplastic cell. In one particular embodiment, the cell is an
5 inappropriately proliferative cell. The term "inappropriately proliferative cell" as used herein refers to cells that grow inappropriately (abnormally), cells that divide excessively or at an accelerated rate, cells that inappropriately (abnormally) survive and/or normal cells that proliferate at a normal rate but for which proliferation is undesired. Neoplastic cells (including cancer cells) are an example of inappropriately
10 proliferative cells but are not the only inappropriately proliferative cells.

PLK is essential for cellular mitosis and accordingly, the compounds of formula (I) are effective for inhibiting mitosis. "Inhibiting mitosis" refers to inhibiting the entry into the M phase of the cell cycle, inhibiting the normal progression of the M phase of the
15 cell cycle once M phase has been entered and inhibiting the normal exit from the M phase of the cell cycle. Thus, the compounds of the present invention may inhibit mitosis by inhibiting the cell's entry into mitosis, by inhibiting the cell's progression through mitosis or by inhibiting the cell's exit from mitosis. As one aspect, the present invention provides a method for inhibiting mitosis in a cell, which method comprises
20 administering to the cell an amount of a compound of formula (I) sufficient to inhibit mitosis. In one particular embodiment, the cell is a neoplastic cell. In one particular embodiment, the cell is an inappropriately proliferative cell.

The present invention also provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for the
25 preparation of a medicament for the treatment of condition mediated by PLK in an animal, such as a mammal (e.g., a human). The present invention further provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm in an animal. The present invention further provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for the preparation of a medicament
30 for the treatment of a condition characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation. The present invention further provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting proliferation of a cell. The present

invention further provides the use of a compound of formula (I) for the preparation of a medicament for inhibiting mitosis in a cell.

While it is possible that, for use in therapy, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) may be administered as the raw chemical, it is typically presented as the active ingredient of a pharmaceutical composition or formulation. Accordingly, the invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the formula (I). The pharmaceutical composition may further comprise one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents, and/or excipients. The carrier(s), diluent(s) and/or excipient(s) must be acceptable in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof. In accordance with another aspect of the invention there is also provided a process for the preparation of a pharmaceutical formulation including admixing a compound of the formula (I) with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents and/or excipients.

Pharmaceutical formulations may be presented in unit dose form containing a predetermined amount of active ingredient per unit dose. Such a unit may contain a therapeutically effective dose of the compound of formula (I) or a fraction of a therapeutically effective dose such that multiple unit dosage forms might be administered at a given time to achieve the desired therapeutically effective dose. Preferred unit dosage formulations are those containing a daily dose or sub-dose, as herein above recited, or an appropriate fraction thereof, of an active ingredient. Furthermore, such pharmaceutical formulations may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the pharmacy art.

Pharmaceutical formulations may be adapted for administration by any appropriate route, for example by the oral (including buccal or sublingual), rectal, nasal, topical (including buccal, sublingual or transdermal), vaginal or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous or intradermal) route. Such formulations may be prepared by any method known in the art of pharmacy, for example by bringing into association the active ingredient with the carrier(s) or excipient(s).

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for oral administration may be presented as discrete units such as capsules or tablets; powders or granules; solutions or suspensions in aqueous or non-aqueous liquids; edible foams or whips; or oil-in-water liquid emulsions or water-in-oil liquid emulsions.

5

For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water and the like. Powders are prepared by comminuting the compound to a suitable fine size and mixing with a similarly

10 comminuted pharmaceutical carrier such as an edible carbohydrate, as, for example, starch or mannitol. Flavoring, preservative, dispersing and coloring agent can also be present.

15

Capsules are made by preparing a powder mixture as described above, and filling formed gelatin sheaths. Glidants and lubricants such as colloidal silica, talc, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate or solid polyethylene glycol can be added to the powder mixture before the filling operation. A disintegrating or solubilizing agent such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate or sodium carbonate can also be added to improve the availability of the medicament when the capsule is ingested.

20

Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate,

25 carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum and the like. Tablets are formulated, for example, by preparing a powder mixture,

30 granulating or slugging, adding a lubricant and disintegrant and pressing into tablets. A powder mixture is prepared by mixing the compound, suitably comminuted, with a diluent or base as described above, and optionally, with a binder such as

carboxymethylcellulose, an aliginat, gelatin, or polyvinyl pyrrolidone, a solution retardant such as paraffin, a resorption accelerator such as a quaternary salt and/or an absorption agent such as bentonite, kaolin or dicalcium phosphate. The powder mixture can be granulated by wetting with a binder such as syrup, starch paste, acadia
5 mucilage or solutions of cellulosic or polymeric materials and forcing through a screen. As an alternative to granulating, the powder mixture can be run through the tablet machine and the result is imperfectly formed slugs broken into granules. The granules can be lubricated to prevent sticking to the tablet forming dies by means of the addition of stearic acid, a stearate salt, talc or mineral oil. The lubricated mixture
10 is then compressed into tablets. The compounds of the present invention can also be combined with a free flowing inert carrier and compressed into tablets directly without going through the granulating or slugging steps. A clear or opaque protective coating consisting of a sealing coat of shellac, a coating of sugar or polymeric material and a polish coating of wax can be provided. Dyestuffs can be
15 added to these coatings to distinguish different unit dosages.

Oral fluids such as solution, syrups and elixirs can be prepared in dosage unit form so that a given quantity contains a predetermined amount of active ingredient. Syrups can be prepared by dissolving the compound in a suitably flavored aqueous solution,
20 while elixirs are prepared through the use of a non-toxic alcoholic vehicle.

Suspensions can be formulated by dispersing the compound in a non-toxic vehicle. Solubilizers and emulsifiers such as ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols and polyoxy ethylene sorbitol ethers, preservatives, flavor additive such as peppermint oil or
25 natural sweeteners or saccharin or other artificial sweeteners, and the like can also be added.

Where appropriate, dosage unit formulations for oral administration can be microencapsulated. The formulation can also be prepared to prolong or sustain the
30 release as for example by coating or embedding particulate material in polymers, wax or the like.

The compounds of formula (I) can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

5

The compounds of formula (I) may also be delivered by the use of monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include peptides, polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide -phenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamidophenol, or polyethyleneoxidepolylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross-linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

10
15

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for transdermal administration may be presented as discrete patches intended to remain in intimate contact with the epidermis of the recipient for a prolonged period of time. For example, the active ingredient may be delivered from the patch by iontophoresis as generally described in *Pharmaceutical Research*, 3(6):318 (1986).

20

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for topical administration may be formulated as ointments, creams, suspensions, lotions, powders, solutions, pastes, gels, sprays, aerosols or oils.

25

For treatments of the eye or other external tissues, for example mouth and skin, the formulations are preferably applied as a topical ointment or cream. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredient may be employed with either a paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base. Alternatively, the active ingredient may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base or a water-in-oil base.

30

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for topical administrations to the eye include eye drops wherein the active ingredient is dissolved or suspended in a suitable carrier, especially an aqueous solvent.

- 5 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for topical administration in the mouth include lozenges, pastilles and mouth washes.

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for rectal administration may be presented as suppositories or as enemas.

10

- Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for nasal administration wherein the carrier is a solid include a coarse powder having a particle size for example in the range 20 to 500 microns which is administered in the manner in which snuff is taken, i.e. by rapid inhalation through the nasal passage from a container of the powder held close up to the nose. Suitable formulations wherein the carrier is a liquid, for administration as a nasal spray or as nasal drops, include aqueous or oil solutions of the active ingredient.

15

- Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for administration by inhalation include fine particle dusts or mists, which may be generated by means of various types of metered, dose pressurised aerosols, nebulizers or insufflators.

20

Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for vaginal administration may be presented as pessaries, tampons, creams, gels, pastes, foams or spray formulations.

- 25 Pharmaceutical formulations adapted for parenteral administration include aqueous and non-aqueous sterile injection solutions which may contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient; and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions which may include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations may be presented
- 30 in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and may be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example water for injections, immediately prior to use.

Extemporaneous injection solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders, granules and tablets.

5 It should be understood that in addition to the ingredients particularly mentioned above, the formulations may include other agents conventional in the art having regard to the type of formulation in question, for example those suitable for oral administration may include flavouring agents.

10 In the above-described methods of treatment and uses, a compound of formula (I) may be employed alone, in combination with one or more other compounds of formula (I) or in combination with other therapeutic agents. In particular, in methods of treating conditions mediated by PLK and methods of treating susceptible neoplasms, combination with other chemotherapeutic, hormonal and/or antibody agents is envisaged as well as combination with surgical therapy and radiotherapy.

15 The term "chemotherapeutic" as used herein refers to any chemical agent having a therapeutic effect on the subject to which it is administered. "Chemotherapeutic" agents include but are not limited to anti-neoplastic agents, analgesics and anti-emetics. As used herein, "anti-neoplastic agents" include both cytostatic and cytotoxic agents. Combination therapies according to the present invention thus

20 comprise the administration of at least one compound of formula (I) and the use of at least one other cancer treatment method. In one embodiment, combination therapies according to the present invention comprise the administration of at least one compound of formula (I) and at least one other chemotherapeutic agent. In one particular embodiment, the present invention comprises the administration of at least

25 one compound of formula (I) and at least one anti-neoplastic agent. As an additional aspect, the present invention provides the methods of treatment and uses as described above, which comprise administering a compound of formula (I) together with at least one chemotherapeutic agent. In one particular embodiment, the chemotherapeutic agent is an anti-neoplastic agent. In another embodiment, the present invention

30 provides a pharmaceutical composition as described above further comprising at least one other chemotherapeutic agent, more particularly, the chemotherapeutic agent is an anti-neoplastic agent.

- Typically, any chemotherapeutic agent that has activity versus a susceptible neoplasm being treated may be utilized in combination with the compounds of formula (I), provided that the particular agent is clinically compatible with therapy employing a compound of formula (I). Typical anti-neoplastic agents useful in the present
- 5 invention include, but are not limited to, anti-microtubule agents such as diterpenoids and vinca alkaloids; platinum coordination complexes; alkylating agents such as nitrogen mustards, oxazaphosphorines, alkylsulfonates, nitrosoureas, and triazenes; antibiotic agents such as anthracyclins, actinomycins and bleomycins; topoisomerase II
- 10 inhibitors such as epipodophyllotoxins; antimetabolites such as purine and pyrimidine analogues and anti-folate compounds; topoisomerase I inhibitors such as camptothecins; hormones and hormonal analogues; signal transduction pathway inhibitors; non-receptor tyrosine kinase angiogenesis inhibitors; immunotherapeutic agents; proapoptotic agents; and cell cycle signaling inhibitors.
- 15 Anti-microtubule or anti-mitotic agents are phase specific agents active against the microtubules of tumor cells during M or the mitosis phase of the cell cycle. Examples of anti-microtubule agents include, but are not limited to, diterpenoids and vinca alkaloids. Examples of diterpenoids include, but are not limited to, paclitaxel and its analog docetaxel. Examples of vinca alkaloids include, but are not limited to,
- 20 vinblastine, vincristine, and vinorelbine.

- Platinum coordination complexes are non-phase specific anti-neoplastic agents, which are interactive with DNA. The platinum complexes enter tumor cells, undergo aquation and form intra- and interstrand crosslinks with DNA causing adverse
- 25 biological effects to the tumor. Examples of platinum coordination complexes include, but are not limited to, cisplatin and carboplatin.

- Alkylating agents are non-phase anti-neoplastic specific agents and strong electrophiles. Typically, alkylating agents form covalent linkages, by alkylation, to
- 30 DNA through nucleophilic moieties of the DNA molecule such as phosphate, amino, and hydroxyl groups. Such alkylation disrupts nucleic acid function leading to cell death. Examples of alkylating agents include, but are not limited to, nitrogen

mustards such as cyclophosphamide, melphalan, and chlorambucil; alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan; nitrosoureas such as carmustine; and triazenes such as dacarbazine.

Antibiotic chemotherapeutic agents are non-phase specific agents, which bind or intercalate with DNA. Typically, such action results in stable DNA complexes or strand
5 breakage, which disrupts ordinary function of the nucleic acids leading to cell death.

Examples of antibiotic anti-neoplastic agents include, but are not limited to, actinomycins such as dactinomycin, anthracyclins such as daunorubicin and doxorubicin; and bleomycins.

- 10 Topoisomerase II inhibitors include, but are not limited to, epipodophyllotoxins. Epipodophyllotoxins are phase specific anti-neoplastic agents derived from the mandrake plant. Epipodophyllotoxins typically affect cells in the S and G₂ phases of the cell cycle by forming a ternary complex with topoisomerase II and DNA causing DNA strand-breaks. The strand-breaks accumulate and cell death follows. Examples
15 of epipodophyllotoxins include, but are not limited to, etoposide and teniposide.

- Antimetabolite neoplastic agents are phase specific anti-neoplastic agents that act at S phase (DNA synthesis) of the cell cycle by inhibiting DNA synthesis or by inhibiting purine or pyrimidine base synthesis and thereby limiting DNA synthesis. Consequently, S phase does not proceed and cell death follows. Examples of antimetabolite anti-
20 neoplastic agents include, but are not limited to, fluorouracil, methotrexate, cytarabine, mercaptopurine and thioguanine.

- Camptothecins, including, camptothecin and camptothecin derivatives are available or under development as Topoisomerase I inhibitors. Camptothecins cytotoxic activity is
25 believed to be related to its Topoisomerase I inhibitory activity. Examples of camptothecins include, but are not limited to irinotecan, topotecan, and the various optical forms of 7-(4-methylpiperazino-methylene)-10,11-ethylenedioxy-20-camptothecin.

- 30 Hormones and hormonal analogues are useful compounds for treating cancers in which there is a relationship between the hormone(s) and growth and/or lack of growth of the cancer. Examples of hormones and hormonal analogues believed to be

useful in the treatment of neoplasms include, but are not limited to, adrenocorticosteroids such as prednisone and prednisolone which are useful in the treatment of malignant lymphoma and acute leukemia in children; aminoglutethimide and other aromatase inhibitors such as anastrozole, letrozole, vorazole, and exemestane useful in the treatment of adrenocortical carcinoma and hormone dependent breast carcinoma containing estrogen receptors; progestins such as megestrol acetate useful in the treatment of hormone dependent breast cancer and endometrial carcinoma; estrogens, androgens, and anti-androgens such as flutamide, nilutamide, bicalutamide, cyproterone acetate and 5 α -reductases such as finasteride and dutasteride, useful in the treatment of prostatic carcinoma and benign prostatic hypertrophy; anti-estrogens such as tamoxifen, toremifene, raloxifene, droloxifene and idoxifene useful in the treatment of hormone dependent breast carcinoma; and gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) and analogues thereof which stimulate the release of leutinizing hormone (LH) and/or follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) for the treatment of prostatic carcinoma, for instance, LHRH agonists and antagonists such as goserelin acetate and luprolide.

Signal transduction pathway inhibitors are those inhibitors which block or inhibit a chemical process which evokes an intracellular change. As used herein this change is cell proliferation or differentiation. Signal transduction inhibitors useful in the present invention include inhibitors of receptor tyrosine kinases, non-receptor tyrosine kinases, SH2/SH3 domain blockers, serine/threonine kinases, phosphatidylinositol-3 kinases, myo-inositol signaling, and Ras oncogenes.

Several protein tyrosine kinases catalyze the phosphorylation of specific tyrosyl residues in various proteins involved in the regulation of cell growth. Such protein tyrosine kinases can be broadly classified as receptor or non-receptor kinases.

Receptor tyrosine kinases are transmembrane proteins having an extracellular ligand binding domain, a transmembrane domain, and a tyrosine kinase domain. Receptor tyrosine kinases are involved in the regulation of cell growth and are sometimes termed growth factor receptors. Inappropriate or uncontrolled activation of many of

- these kinases, i.e. aberrant kinase growth factor receptor activity, for example by over-expression or mutation, has been shown to result in uncontrolled cell growth. Accordingly, the aberrant activity of such kinases has been linked to malignant tissue growth. Consequently, inhibitors of such kinases could provide cancer treatment
- 5 methods. Growth factor receptors include, for example, epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFr, ErbB2 and ErbB4), platelet derived growth factor receptor (PDGFr), vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR), tyrosine kinase with immunoglobulin-like and epidermal growth factor homology domains (TIE-2), insulin growth factor-I receptor (IGF-I), macrophage colony stimulating factor (cfms), BTK,
- 10 cKit, cMet, fibroblast growth factor (FGF) receptors, Trk receptors (TrkA, TrkB, and TrkC), ephrin (eph) receptors, and the RET protooncogene. Several inhibitors of growth factor receptors are under development and include ligand antagonists, antibodies, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, anti-sense oligonucleotides and aptamers. Growth factor receptors and agents that inhibit growth factor receptor function are described, for
- 15 instance, in Kath, John C., *Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents* (2000) 10(6):803-818; Shawver et al *DDT Vol 2, No. 2* February 1997; and Loftis, F. J. et al, "Growth Factor Receptors as Targets", *New Molecular Targets for Cancer Chemotherapy*, Ed. Workman, Paul and Kerr, David, CRC Press 1994, London.
- 20 Tyrosine kinases, which are not growth factor receptor kinases are termed non-receptor tyrosine kinases. Non-receptor tyrosine kinases useful in the present invention, which are targets or potential targets of anti-neoplastic drugs, include cSrc, Lck, Fyn, Yes, Jak, cAbl, FAK (Focal adhesion kinase), Brutons tyrosine kinase, and Bcr-Abl. Such non-receptor kinases and agents which inhibit non-receptor tyrosine kinase
- 25 function are described in Sinh, S. and Corey, S.J., (1999) *Journal of Hematotherapy and Stem Cell Research* 8 (5): 465 - 80; and Bolen, J.B., Brugge, J.S., (1997) *Annual Review of Immunology*. 15: 371-404.
- 30 SH2/SH3 domain blockers are agents that disrupt SH2 or SH3 domain binding in a variety of enzymes or adaptor proteins including, PI3-K p85 subunit, Src family kinases, adaptor molecules (Shc, Crk, Nck, Grb2) and Ras-GAP. SH2/SH3 domains as

targets for anti-cancer drugs are discussed in Smithgall, T.E. (1995), *Journal of Pharmacological and Toxicological Methods*. 34(3) 125-32.

Inhibitors of Serine/Threonine Kinases including MAP kinase cascade blockers which
5 include blockers of Raf kinases (Raf), Mitogen-Activated Extracellular Signal-
Regulated Kinase (MEKs), and Extracellular Signal-Regulated Kinases (ERKs); and
Protein kinase C family member blockers including blockers of subtypes of PKCs
(alpha, beta, gamma, epsilon, mu, lambda, iota, zeta), Ikb kinase family (IKKa, IKKb),
PKB family kinases, Akt kinase family members, and TGF beta receptor kinases. Such
10 Serine/Threonine kinases and inhibitors thereof are described in Yamamoto, T., Taya, S.,
Kaibuchi, K., (1999), *Journal of Biochemistry*. 126 (5) 799-803; Brodt, P, Samani, A.,
and Navab, R. (2000), *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 60. 1101-1107; Massague, J., Weis-
Garcia, F. (1996) *Cancer Surveys*. 27:41-64; Philip, P.A., and Harris, A.L (1995), *Cancer
Treatment and Research*. 78: 3-27, Lackey, K. et al *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry
Letters*, (10), 2000, 223-226; and Martinez-Iacaci, L, et al, *Int. J. Cancer* (2000), 88(1),
15 44-52.

Inhibitors of Phosphatidylinositol-3 Kinase family members including blockers of
PI3-kinase, ATM, DNA-PK, and Ku are also useful in combination with the present
20 invention. Such kinases are discussed in Abraham, R.T. (1996), *Current Opinion in
Immunology*. 8 (3) 412-8; Canman, C.E., Lim, D.S. (1998), *Oncogene* 17 (25) 3301-
3308; Jackson, S.P. (1997), *International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology*. 29
(7):935-8; and Zhong, H. et al, *Cancer Res*, (2000) 60(6), 1541-1545.

25 Also useful in combination with the present invention are Myo-inositol signaling
inhibitors such as phospholipase C blockers and Myoinositol analogues. Such signal
inhibitors are described in Powis, G., and Kozikowski A., (1994) *New Molecular Targets
for Cancer Chemotherapy* ed., Paul Workman and David Kerr, CRC Press 1994, London.

30 Another group of signal transduction pathway inhibitors useful in combination with
the present invention are inhibitors of Ras Oncogene. Such inhibitors include
inhibitors of farnesyltransferase, geranyl-geranyl transferase, and CAAX proteases as

well as anti-sense oligonucleotides, ribozymes and immunotherapy. Such inhibitors have been shown to block Ras activation in cells containing wild type mutant Ras, thereby acting as antiproliferation agents. Ras oncogene inhibition is discussed in Scharovsky, O.G., Rozados, V.R., Gervasoni, S.I. Matar, P. (2000), Journal of Biomedical Science. 7(4) 292-8; Ashby, M.N. (1998), Current Opinion in Lipidology. 9(2)99-102; and BioChim. Biophys. Acta, (1989) 1423(3):19-30.

As mentioned above, antibodies to receptor kinase ligand binding may also serve as signal transduction inhibitors. This group of signal transduction pathway inhibitors includes the use of humanized antibodies to the extracellular ligand binding domain of receptor tyrosine kinases. For example, Imclone C225 EGFR specific antibody (see Green, M.C. et al, Monoclonal Antibody Therapy for Solid Tumors, Cancer Treat. Rev., (2000), 26(4), 269-286); Herceptin® ErbB2 antibody (see Tyrosine Kinase Signaling in Breast Cancer: ErbB Family Receptor Tyrosine Kinases, Breast Cancer Res., 2000, 2(3), 176-183); and 2CB VEGFR2 specific antibody (see Brekken, R.A. et al, Selective Inhibition of VEGFR2 Activity by a Monoclonal Anti-VEGF Antibody Blocks Tumor Growth in Mice, Cancer Res. (2000) 60, 5117-5124).

Receptor kinase angiogenesis inhibitors may also find use in the present invention. Inhibitors of angiogenesis related VEGFR and TIE2 are discussed above in regard to signal transduction inhibitors (both receptors are receptor tyrosine kinases). Other inhibitors may be used in combination with the compounds of the present invention. For example, anti-VEGF antibodies, which do not recognize VEGFR (the receptor tyrosine kinase), but bind to the ligand; small molecule inhibitors of integrin (alpha_v beta₃) that will inhibit angiogenesis; endostatin and angiostatin (non-RTK) may also prove useful in combination with PLK inhibitors.

Agents used in immunotherapeutic regimens may also be useful in combination with the compounds of formula (I).

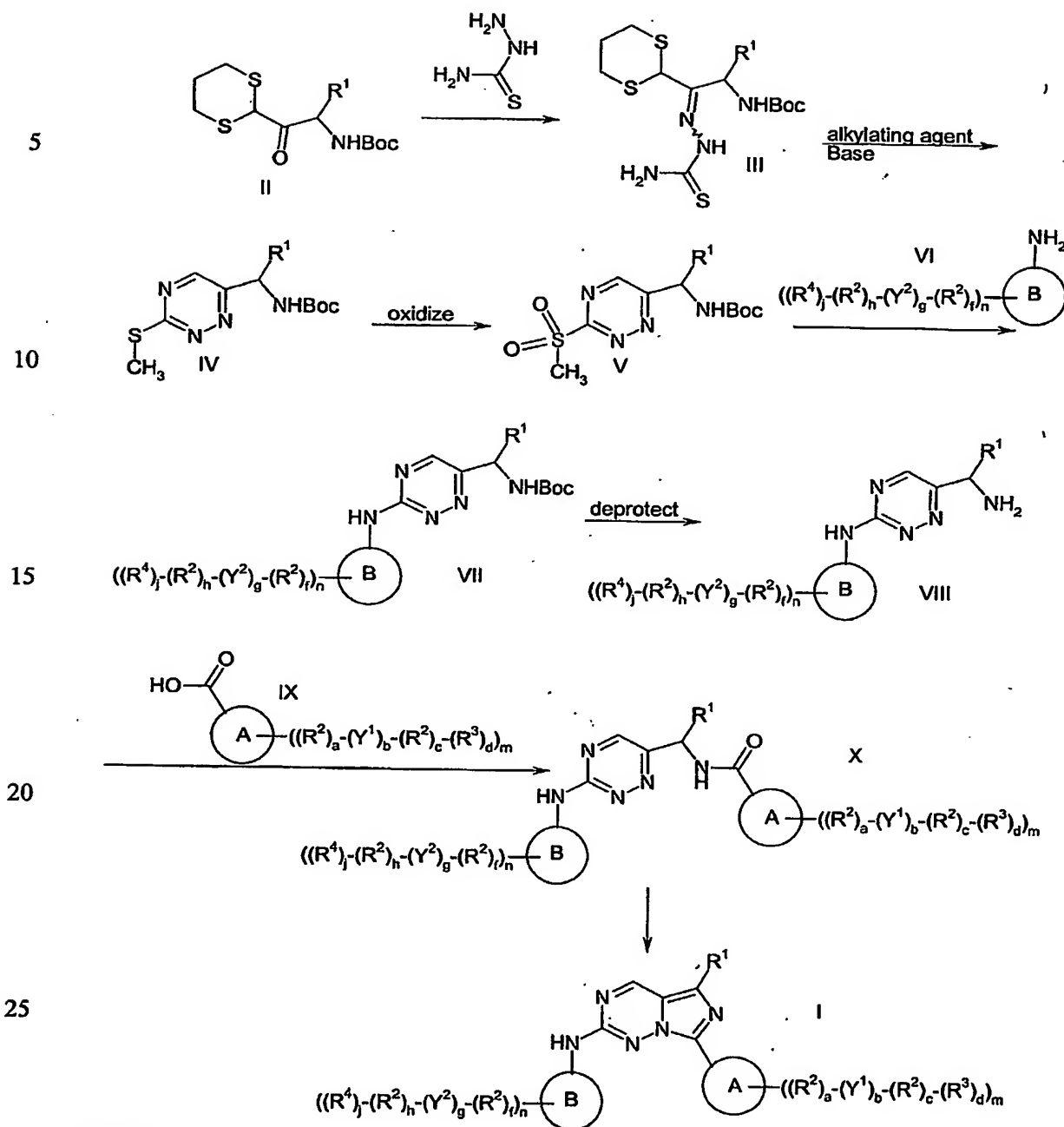
Agents used in proapoptotic regimens (e.g., bcl-2 antisense oligonucleotides) may also be used in the combination of the present invention. Members of the Bcl-2 family of

- proteins block apoptosis. Upregulation of bcl-2 has therefore been linked to chemoresistance. Studies have shown that the epidermal growth factor (EGF) stimulates anti-apoptotic members of the bcl-2 family (i.e., mcl-1). Therefore, strategies designed to downregulate the expression of bcl-2 in tumors have
- 5 demonstrated clinical benefit and are now in Phase II/III trials, namely Genta's G3139 bcl-2 antisense oligonucleotide. Such proapoptotic strategies using the antisense oligonucleotide strategy for bcl-2 are discussed in Water JS et al., *J. Clin. Oncol.* 18:1812-1823 (2000); and Kitada S et al., *Antisense Res. Dev.* 4:71-79 (1994).
- 10 Cell cycle signaling inhibitors inhibit molecules involved in the control of the cell cycle. Cyclin dependent kinases (CDKs) and their interaction cyclins control progression through the eukaryotic cell cycle. The coordinated activation and inactivation of different cyclin/CDK complexes is necessary for normal progression through the cell cycle. Several inhibitors of cell cycle signaling are under
- 15 development. For instance, examples of cyclin dependent kinases, including CDK2, CDK4, and CDK6 and inhibitors for the same are described in, for instance, Rosania, et al., *Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents* 10(2):215-230 (2000).
- In one embodiment, the methods of the present invention comprise administering to
- 20 the animal a compound of formula (I) in combination with a signal transduction pathway inhibitor, particularly gefitinib (IRESSA®).
- The methods and uses employing these combinations may comprise the administration of the compound of formula (I) and the other chemotherapeutic/anti-neoplastic agent
- 25 either sequentially in any order or simultaneously in separate or combined pharmaceutical compositions. When combined in the same formulation it will be appreciated that the two compounds must be stable and compatible with each other and the other components of the formulation and may be formulated for administration. When formulated separately they may be provided in any convenient
- 30 formulation, in such a manner as are known for such compounds in the art.

When a compound of formula (I) is used in combination with a chemotherapeutic agent, the dose of each compound may differ from that when the compound is used alone. Appropriate doses will be readily appreciated by those skilled in the art. The appropriate dose of the compound(s) of formula (I) and the other therapeutically
5 active agent(s) and the relative timings of administration will be selected in order to achieve the desired combined therapeutic effect, and are within the expertise and discretion of the attendant clinician.

Compounds of formula (I) may be conveniently prepared by the process outlined in
10 Scheme 1 below.

Scheme 1



a, b, c, f, g, and h are the same or different and are each independently 0 or 1;

d and j are the same or different and are independently 1 or 2;

each R^2 is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene;

- 5 Y^1 and Y^2 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of $-O-$, $-S(O)_q-$ and $-N(R^5)-$;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

each R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, Ph,

- 10 Het , $-COR^5$, $-CSR^5$, $-CO_2R^5$, $-COPh$, $-CO_2Ph$, $-C(O)Het$, $-C(O)NR^5R^6$, $-C(S)NR^5R^6$, $-C(=NR^5)R^6$, $-C(=NR^5)NR^5R^6$, $-CR^5=N-OR^6$, $-OR^5$, $-OCOR^5$, $-S(O)_pR^5$, $-S(O)_2OH$, $-S(O)_pNR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5COR^5$, $-NR^5CO_2R^6$, $-NR^5SO_2R^6$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-SCN$ and $-N_3$;

each p is the same or different and is 0, 1 or 2;

- 15 m and n are the same or different and are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

each R^5 and each R^6 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl;

- 20 Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-CO_2R^5$, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, $-R^2-(NR^5R^6)CO_2R^5$, Het , $-R^2-Het$, $-CN$ and $-N_3$; and

- 25 Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-CO_2R^5$, $-C(O)NR^5R^6$, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, oxo, $-CN$ and $-N_3$.

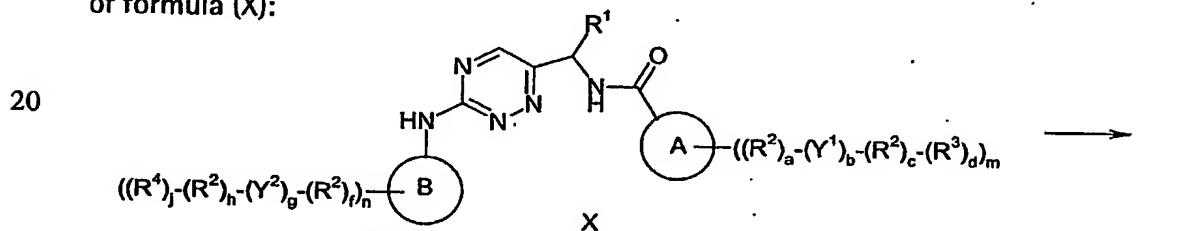
- 30 Generally, the process for preparing the compounds of formula (I) (all formulas and all variables having been defined above in connection with Scheme 1) comprises the steps of:

(a) reacting a compound of formula (II) with thiosemicarbazide to prepare a compound of formula (III);

- (b) reacting the compound of formula (III) with an alkylating agent and aqueous base to prepare a compound of formula (IV);
- (c) oxidizing the compound of formula (IV) to prepare a compound of formula (V);
- (d) reacting the compound of formula (V) with a compound of formula (VI) to prepare a compound of formula (VII);
- (e) deprotecting the compound of formula (VII) to prepare a compound of formula (VIII);
- (f) reacting the compound of formula (VIII) with a compound of formula (IX) to prepare a compound of formula (X); and
- (g) reacting the compound of formula (X) with a cyclization reagent to prepare a compound of formula (I).

The order of the foregoing steps is not critical to the practice of the invention and the process may be practiced by performing the steps in any suitable order based on the knowledge of those skilled in the art.

More specifically, a compound of formula (I) may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (X):



wherein all variables are as defined above,
with a cyclization reagent.

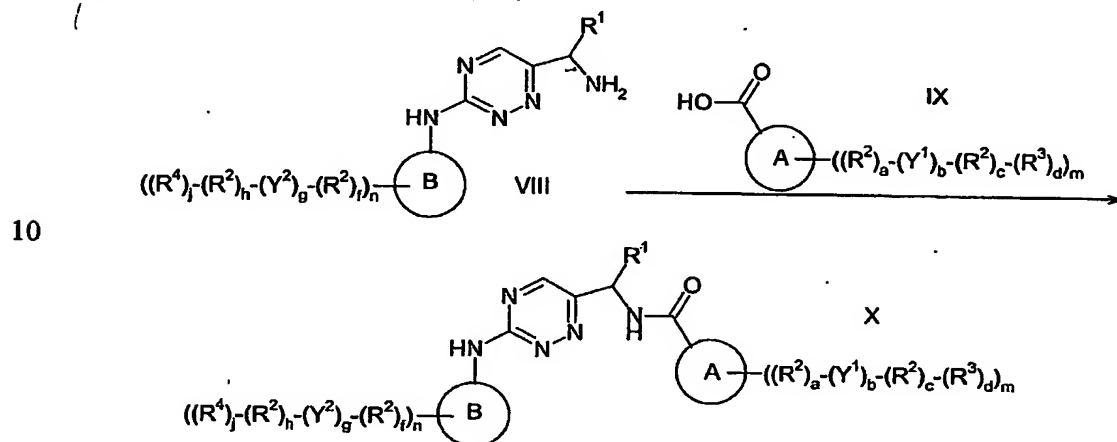
25

In one particular embodiment, the cyclization reagent is a dehydrative cyclization reagent. The reaction is typically carried out neat or in a suitable solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to 150 °C. Examples of suitable cyclization reagents include but are not limited to, phosphorous oxychloride, thionylchloride, oxalylchloride, and polyphosphoric acid. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, 1,2-dichloroethane, dichloromethane and chloroform. The reaction may be carried out in the presence or absence of further additives.

30

Examples of suitable additives include but are not limited to, 1,2,4-triazole, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, and tetrabutylammonium chloride.

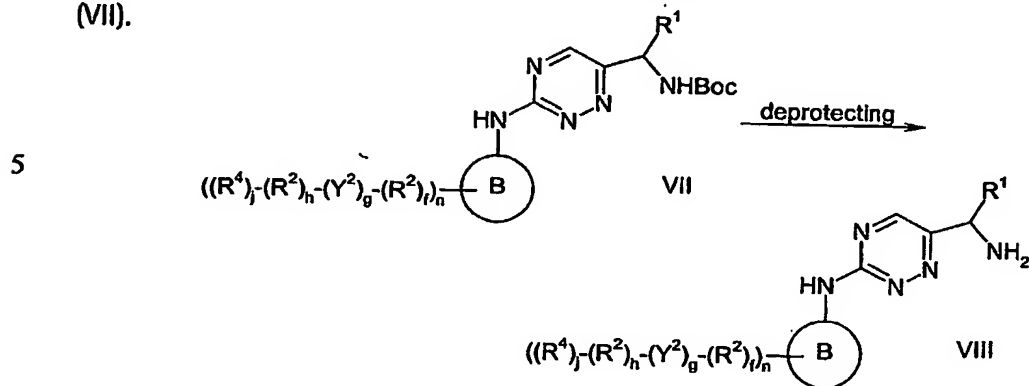
A compound of formula (X) may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (IX) with a compound of formula (VIII).



wherein all variables are as defined above.

In one embodiment, the compound of formula (VIII) is reacted with the compound of formula (IX) and a suitable activating agent. Suitable activating agents are commercially available and include but are not limited to, *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), 1-(3-dimethylamino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole and oxalylchloride, and the like. The reaction is typically carried out in the presence of a base. Suitable bases include but are not limited to, triethylamine, *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine, 2,4,6-collidine and 2,6-lutidine. The reaction is typically carried out in an inert solvent. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, dichloromethane, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, and 1,2-dimethyl-ethylene glycol. The compounds of formula (IX) are commercially available or can be prepared using conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art.

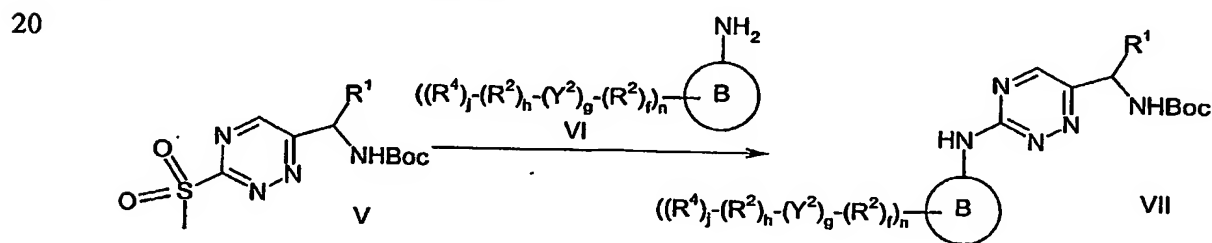
Compounds of formula (VIII) may be prepared by deprotecting a compound of formula (VII).



10 wherein all variables are as defined above.

A compound of formula (VII) may be deprotected by reacting the compound of formula (VII) with a suitable acid. Suitable acids include but are not limited to, trifluoroacetic acid and hydrochloric acid. The reaction may be carried out neat or in a suitable solvent. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to methanol, dichloromethane and dioxane.

A compound of formula (VII) may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (V) with a compound of formula (VI).



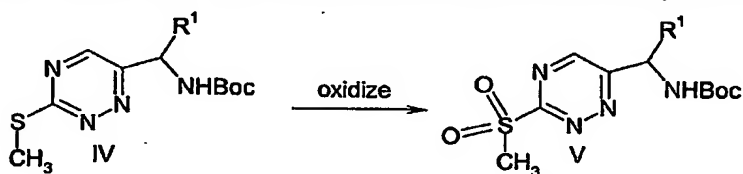
25 wherein all variables are as defined above in connection with Scheme 1.

In one embodiment, the reaction is carried out in the presence of an acid catalyst. Suitable acids include but are not limited to 4-toulenesulfonic acid and 3-chlorobenzoic acid. Typically, the reaction is carried out in an inert solvent. Suitable acids include but are not limited to hydrochloric acid, 4-toulenesulfonic acid and 3-chlorobenzoic acid. The reaction may optionally be heated to from about 40 to about 80 °C. Preferably the reaction is performed by reacting equimolar amounts of a

compound of formula (V) with a compound of formula (VI), but the reaction may also be performed in the presence of an excess of compound of the formula (VI). Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane and *N,N*-dimethylformamide.

The compounds of formula (VI) are commercially available or can be prepared using conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art.

Compounds of formula (V) may be prepared by oxidizing a compound of formula (IV).



wherein all variables are as defined above in connection with Scheme 1.

The reaction is typically carried out in an inert solvent. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, dichloromethane, 1,2-dichloroethane and chloroform. Suitable oxidizing reagents include but are not limited to, *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (mCPBA) and the like.

Compounds of formula (IV) may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (III) with an alkylating agent and aqueous base.

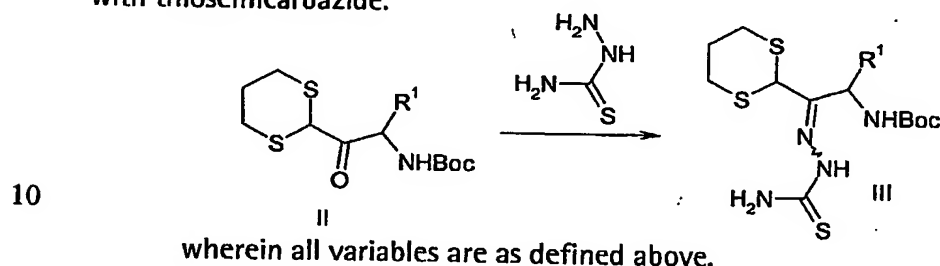


wherein all variables are as defined above.

Suitable alkylating agents include but are not limited to, iodomethane. Suitable bases include but are not limited to, calcium carbonate, cesium carbonate, potassium carbonate and sodium hydroxide. The reaction is typically carried out in a mixture of

an organic solvent and water. The reaction may optionally be heated to from about 40 to about 60 °C. Suitable organic solvents include but are not limited to, acetonitrile.

- 5 Compounds of formula (III) may be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (II) with thiosemicarbazide.

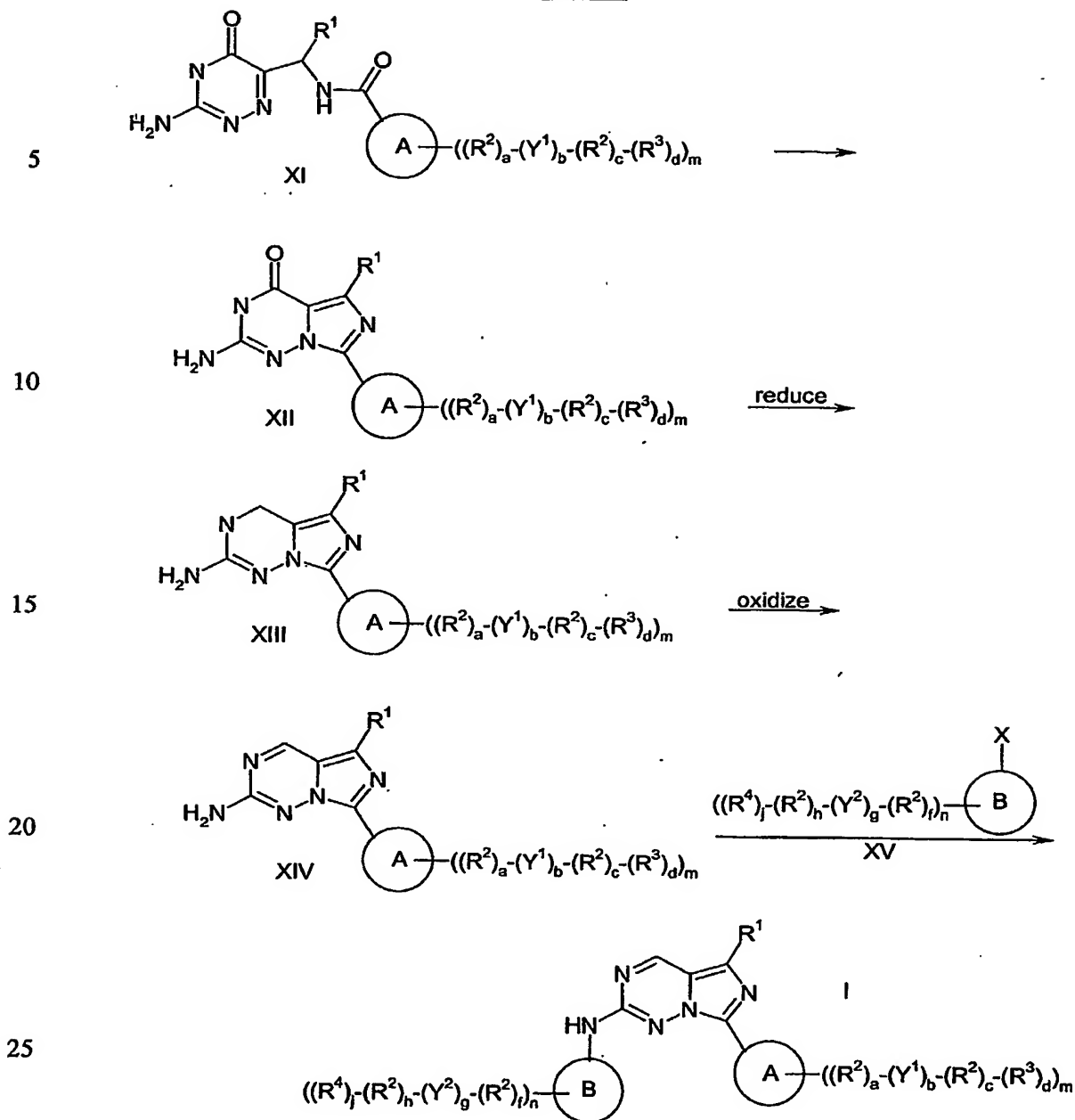


In one embodiment, the reaction is carried out in the presence of an acid catalyst. Suitable acids include but are not limited to, 4-toluenesulfonic acid. The reaction is typically carried out in an inert solvent. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, ethanol and toluene. The reaction may optionally be heated to from about 40 to about 110 °C.

20 The compounds of formula (II) may be prepared according to procedures described in the literature from the corresponding Weinreb amides. See, Brown, P., et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 39: 446-457 (1996). The Weinreb amides are commercially available or may be prepared from the corresponding acids by procedures known to those skilled in the art. See, Brown, P., et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 39: 446-457 (1996).

25 In another embodiment of the present invention, a compound of formula (I) may be prepared according to the process outlined in Scheme 2 below.

Scheme 2

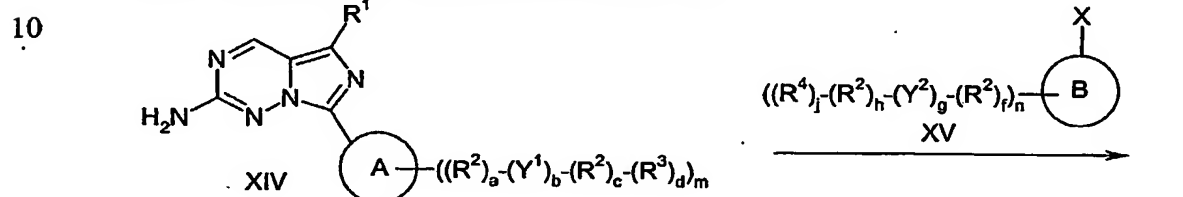


- a, b, c, f, g, and h are the same or different and are each independently 0 or 1;
d and j are the same or different and are independently 1 or 2;
each R^2 is the same or different and is alkylene;
 Y^1 and Y^2 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the
5 group consisting of $-O-$, $-S(O)_q-$ and $-N(R^5)-$;
q is 0, 1 or 2;
each R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the
group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, Ph, Het, $-OR^5$,
 $-S(O)_pR^5$, $-S(O)_2OH$, $-S(O)_pNR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$ and $-NR^5SO_2R^6$;
10 each p is the same or different and is 0, 1 or 2;
m and n are the same or different and are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
each R^5 and each R^6 are the same or different and are each independently selected
from the group consisting of H, alkyl and cycloalkyl;
Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the
15 group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, Het, and
 $-R^2$ -Het;
Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or
3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S optionally
substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of
20 halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$ and oxo; and
X is Cl, Br, I or triflate.
- Generally, the process for preparing the compounds of formula (I) (all formulas and all
other variables having been defined above in connection with Scheme 2) comprises
25 the steps of:
- (a) reacting a compound of formula (XI) with a cyclization reagent to prepare a
compound of formula (XII);
 - (b) reducing the compound of formula (XII) with a reducing agent to prepare a
compound of formula (XIII);
 - 30 (c) oxidizing a compound of formula (XIII) with an oxidizing reagent to prepare a
compound of formula (XIV); and

- (d) reacting (i.e., coupling) a compound of formula (XIV) with a compound of formula (XV) to prepare a compound of formula (I).

The order of the foregoing steps is not critical to the practice of the invention and the process may be practiced by performing the steps in any suitable order based on the knowledge of those skilled in the art.

More specifically, a compound of formula (I) can be prepared by coupling a compound of formula (XIV) with a compound of formula (XV).



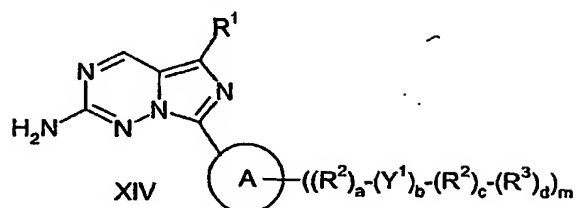
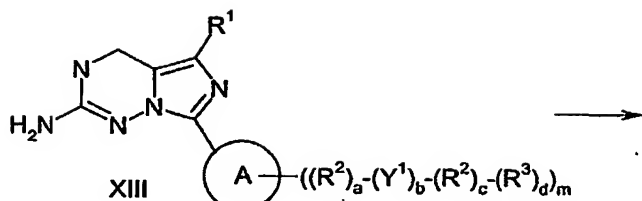
15 wherein all variables are as defined above in connection with Scheme 2.

The coupling reaction may be accomplished using techniques known in the art for Buchwald amination. Typically, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a palladium salt, a suitable ligand and a base. Typically, the reaction is carried out in an inert solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 150°C. Examples of suitable palladium salts include but are not limited to, palladium (II) acetate and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0). Suitable ligands include but are not limited to 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, tri-*t*-butylphosphine, 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene. Suitable bases include but are not limited to, sodium *t*-butoxide and cesium carbonate. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, dioxane, toluene and ethylene glycol dimethyl ether. Compounds of formula (XV) are commercially available or may be prepared using conventional techniques.

30

A compound of formula (XIV) can be prepared by oxidizing a compound of formula (XIII) with an oxidizing agent.

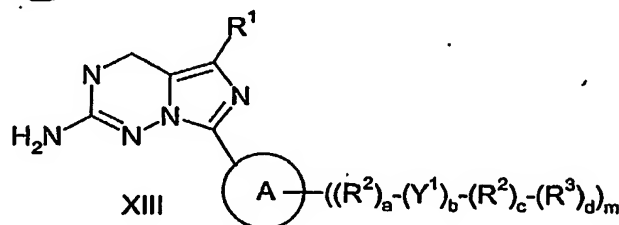
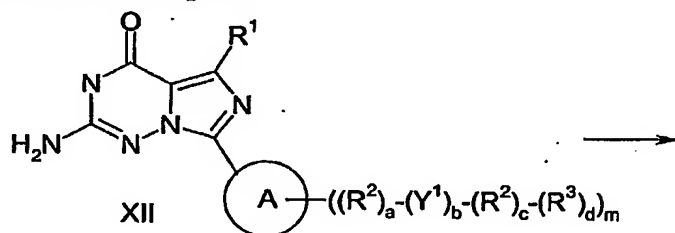
55



10 wherein all variables are as defined above in connection with Scheme 2.

The reaction is typically carried out in an inert solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 80 to about 200°C. Examples of suitable oxidizing agents include but are not limited to, palladium (0) on carbon with ambient oxygen. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, ethanol, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, p-cymene, and ethylene glycol dimethyl ether.

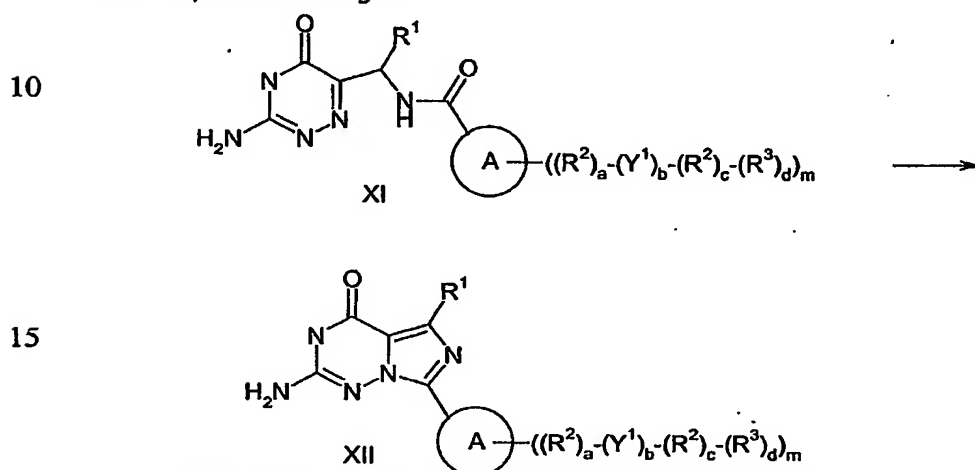
A compound of formula (XIII) can be prepared by reducing a compound of formula (XII) with a reducing agent.



30 wherein all variables are as defined above in connection with Scheme 2.

The reaction is typically carried out in an inert solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 70 to about 120°C. Examples of suitable reducing agents include but are not limited to, lithium aluminum hydride. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran and ethylene glycol dimethyl ether.

A compound of formula (XII) can be prepared by reacting a compound of formula (XI) with a cyclization reagent.



wherein all variables are as defined above in connection with Scheme 2.

20 The reaction is typically carried out neat or in a suitable solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 150 °C. Examples of suitable cyclization reagents include but are not limited to, phosphorous oxychloride, thionylchloride, oxalylchloride, and polyphosphoric acid. Examples of suitable additives include but are not limited to, 1,2,4-triazole, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, and

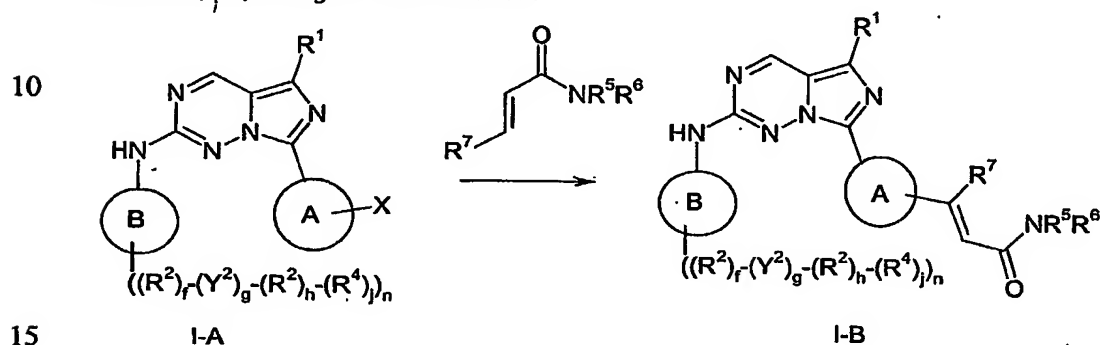
25 tetrabutylammonium chloride. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, 1,2-dichloroethane, dichloromethane and chloroform.

Compounds of formula (XI) may be prepared by one skilled in the art according to literature procedures from the corresponding acids and amines. See, Charles, I., et al.,

30 *J. Chem. Soc. Perkins Trans. I.* 1139-1146 (1980) and , Knutsen, L., et al., *J. Chem. Soc. Perkins Trans. I.* 229-238 (1984).

As will be appreciated by those skilled in the art, a compound of formula (I) may be converted to a different compound of formula (I) using conventional techniques. For example, a compound of formula (I) may be converted to a different compound of formula (I) by palladium catalyzed coupling. There are several conventional reaction mechanisms that may be employed to effect this coupling.

For example a compound of formula (I-A) may be converted to a compound of formula (I-B) using a Heck reaction.



wherein:

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

the group $-((R^2)_r-(Y^2)_q-(R^2)_h-(R^4)_i)_n$ is not Cl, Br, I or triflate;

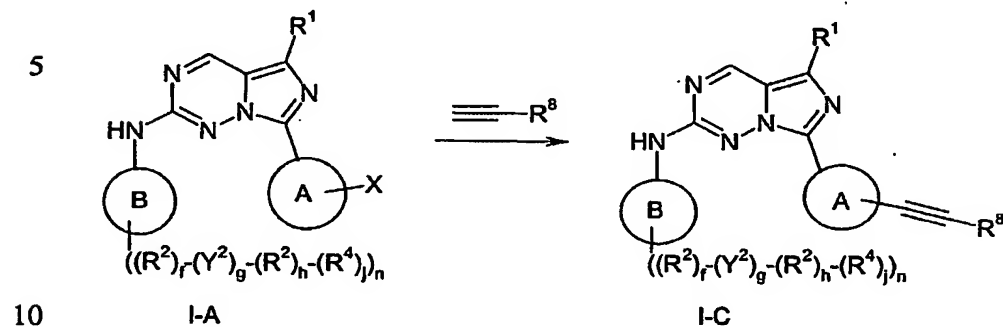
X is Cl, Br, I, or triflate;

R⁷ is H or Ph; and

all other variables are as defined above.

Typically, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a catalytic amount of palladium salt, a suitable ligand and a base. The reaction is typically carried out in an inert solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 150°C. Examples of suitable palladium salts include but are not limited to, palladium (II) acetate, tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0). Suitable ligands include but are not limited to triphenylphosphine and tris(o-tolyl)phosphine. Suitable bases include but are not limited to triethylamine and potassium carbonate. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to dioxane, toluene and acetonitrile.

In another embodiment, a compound of formula (I-A) may be converted to a compound of formula (I-C) using Sonagashira reaction conditions.



wherein:

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

the group $-((R^2)_r(Y^2)_e-(R^2)_h-(R^4)_i)_n$ is not Cl, Br, I or triflate;

15 X is Cl, Br, I, or triflate;

R^8 is $-(R^2)_c-R^3$, wherein c, R^2 and R^3 are as defined above; and

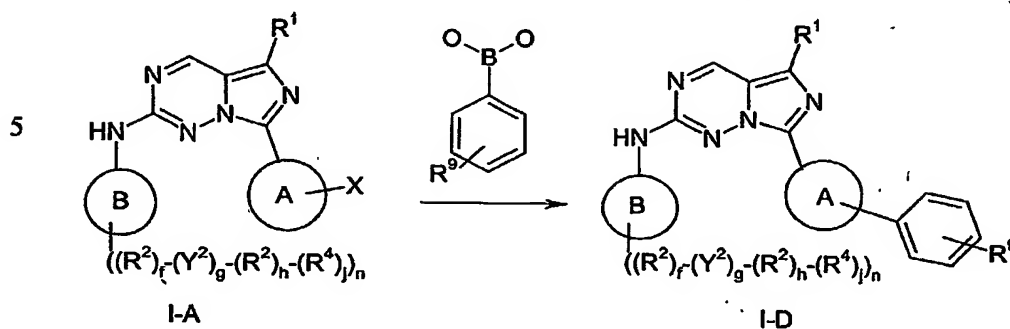
all other variables are as defined above.

Typically, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a catalytic amount of

20 palladium salt, a catalytic amount of copper salt, a suitable ligand and a base. The reaction is typically carried out in an inert solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 150°C. Examples of suitable palladium salts include but are not limited to, bis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (II) chloride. Suitable copper salts include but are not limited to copper (I) iodide.

25 Suitable bases include but are not limited to, triethylamine. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, dimethylformamide.

In another embodiment, a compound of formula (I-A) may be converted to a compound of formula (I-D) using Suzuki reaction conditions.



10 wherein:

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

the group $-((R^2)_f(Y^2)_g-(R^2)_h-(R^4)_i)_n$ is not Cl, Br, I or triflate;

X is Cl, Br, I, or triflate;

15 R^9 is selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, Het and $-R^2$ -Het; and

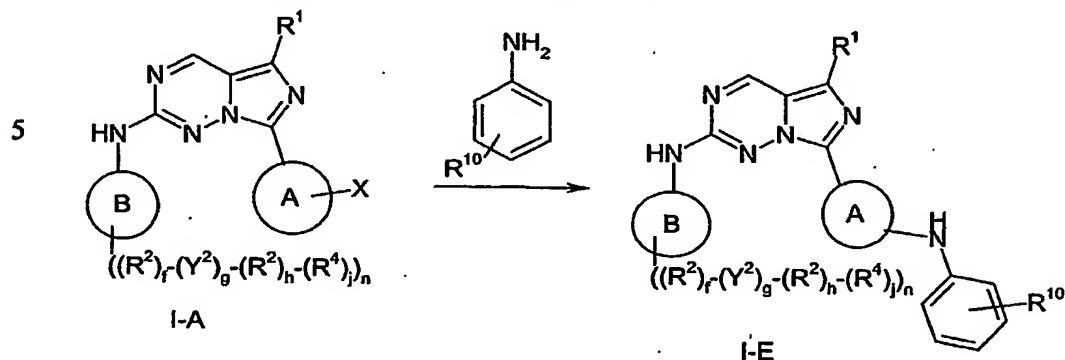
all other variables are as defined above.

Typically, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a catalytic amount of

20 palladium salt, a suitable ligand and a base. The reaction is typically carried out in mixture of an organic solvent and water. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 150°C. Examples of suitable palladium salts include but are not limited to, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0). Suitable ligands include but are not limited to, triphenylphosphine and tris(*o*-tolyl)phosphine.

25 Suitable bases include but are not limited to, potassium carbonate. Suitable organic solvents include but are not limited to, dioxane, acetonitrile and 1,2-dimethyl-ethylene glycol.

In another embodiment, a compound of formula (I-A) is converted to a compound of formula (I-E) using a Buchwald-Hartwig amination.



wherein:

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

the group $-((R^2)_f(Y^2)_g-(R^2)_h-(R^4)_i)_n$ is not Cl, Br, I or triflate;

15 X is Cl, Br, I, or triflate;

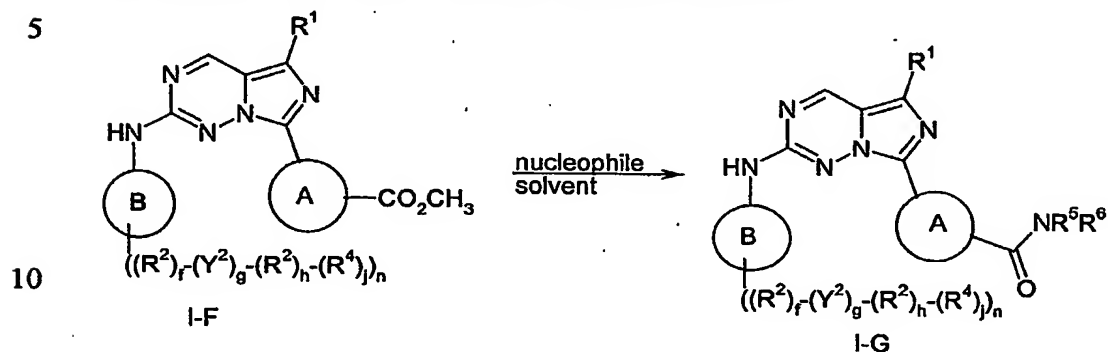
R^{10} is selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, Het and $-R^2$ -Het; and

all other variables are as defined above.

20 Typically, the reaction is carried out in the presence of a catalytic amount of palladium salt, a suitable ligand and a base. Typically, the reaction is carried out in an inert solvent. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 150°C. Examples of suitable palladium salts include but are not limited to, palladium (II) acetate and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0). Suitable

25 ligands include but are not limited to 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, tri-*t*-butylphosphine, 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene. Suitable bases include but are not limited to, sodium *t*-butoxide and cesium carbonate. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, dioxane, toluene and ethylene glycol dimethyl ether.

In addition, a compound of formula (I) may be converted to a different compound of formula (I) by reacting a compound of formula (I) bearing an ester functionality with a suitable nucleophile. For example, a compound of formula (I-F) may be converted to a compound of formula (I-G) by reacting with an amine.



wherein:

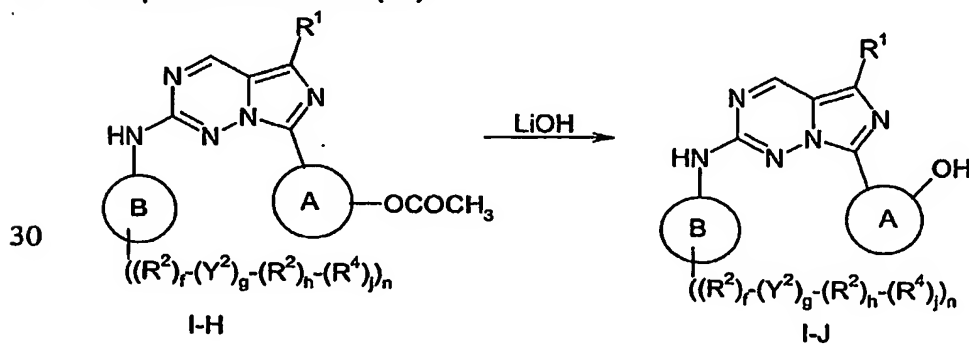
Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

15 the group $-((R^2)_f-(Y^2)_g-(R^2)_h-(R^4)_i)_n$ is not an ester functionality; and
all other variables are as defined above.

Typically, the reaction is carried out by mixing the compound of formula (I-F) with a nucleophile, such as an amine or substituted amine (e.g., $-NR^5R^6$) in an inert solvent.

20 The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 250°C. Suitable solvents include but are not limited to, methanol, dioxane and tetrahydrofuran.

25 In another example a compound of formula (I-H) may be hydrolyzed to convert to a compound of formula (I-J).



wherein:

Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

the group $-((R^2)_f-(Y^2)_g-(R^2)_h-(R^4)_i)_n$ is not an ester functionality; and

5 all other variables are as defined above.

Typically, the reaction is carried out by hydrolyzing an ester with an aqueous base in a mixture of an organic solvent and water. The reaction may be optionally heated to a temperature of from about 20 to about 100°C. Suitable bases include but are not
10 limited to, lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide and potassium hydroxide. Suitable organic solvents include but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuran and dioxane.

In each of the foregoing specific examples, the conversion reaction involves changing a functionality on Ring A. As will be apparent to those skilled in the art, such
15 reactions are equally applicable for converting substituents on Ring B. Further, in the foregoing reactions, it is noted that the substituent on Ring B is not the same substituent as that on Ring A. Each of the foregoing reactions may be conducted wherein the substituents on Ring A and Ring B are the same, and will result in the reaction of both substituents on Ring A and Ring B.

20 Based upon this disclosure and the examples contained herein one skilled in the art can readily convert a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof into another compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional
25 derivative thereof.

The present invention also provides radiolabeled compounds of formula (I) and biotinylated compounds of formula (I) and solid-support-bound versions thereof. Radiolabeled compounds of formula (I) and biotinylated compounds of formula (I) can
30 be prepared using conventional techniques. For example, radiolabeled compounds of formula (I) can be prepared by reacting the compound of formula (I) with tritium gas

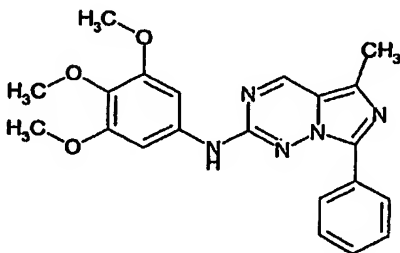
in the presence of an appropriate catalyst to produce radiolabeled compounds of formula (I). In one embodiment, the compounds of formula (I) are tritiated.

The radiolabeled compounds of formula (I) and biotinylated compounds of formula (I) are useful in assays for the identification of compounds which inhibit PLK, for the identification of compounds for the treatment of a condition mediated by PLK, for the treatment of susceptible neoplasms, for the treatment of conditions characterized by inappropriate proliferation, for the inhibition of proliferation of a cell and for the inhibition of mitosis in a cell. Accordingly, the present invention provides an assay method for identifying such compounds, which method comprises the step of specifically binding the radiolabeled compound of formula (I) or the biotinylated compound of formula (I) to the target protein or cellular homogenates. More specifically, suitable assay methods will include competition binding assays. The radiolabeled compounds of formula (I) and biotinylated compounds of formula (I) and solid-support-bound versions thereof, can be employed in assays according to the methods conventional in the art.

The following examples are intended for illustration only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention in any way, the invention being defined by the claims which follow.

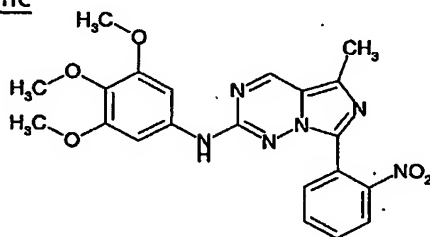
Reagents are commercially available or are prepared according to procedures in the literature.

Example 1: 5-Methyl-7-phenyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



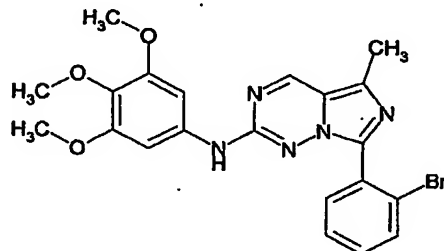
To a solution of *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (150 mg, 0.38 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) was added phosphorus oxychloride (0.28 mL, 3.0 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux for 24 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the excess phosphorus oxychloride was quenched with water and silica gel (0.5 g) was added to the reaction mixture, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexane (25:75) to ethyl acetate (100%) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4.2 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 5-methyl-7-phenyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.014 g) as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 7.49-7.35 (m, 3H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 6.68 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 6H), 2.59 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 392 (M+1).

Example 2: 5-Methyl-7-(2-nitrophenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



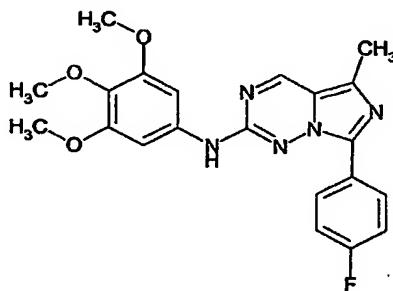
In a similar manner as described for Example 1, 2-nitro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.50 g, 1.5 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (1.1 mL, 12 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-(2-nitrophenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0046 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.09 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (ddd, *J* = 7.7, 7.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 7.5, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.66 (s, 6H), 2.63 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 437 (M+1).

Example 3: 7-(2-Bromophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



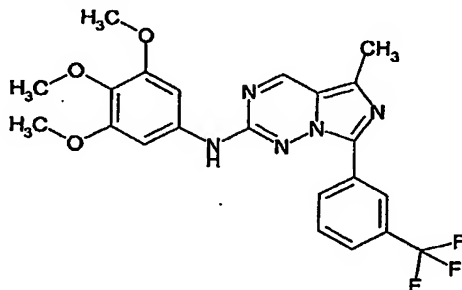
In a similar manner as described for Example 1, 2-bromo-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.45 g, 0.92 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.69 mL, 7.4 mmol) gave 7-(2-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0069 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (dd, *J* = 7.6, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 7.7, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.62 (s, 6H), 2.64 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 470, 472 (*M*+1, *M* + 3).

Example 4: 7-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



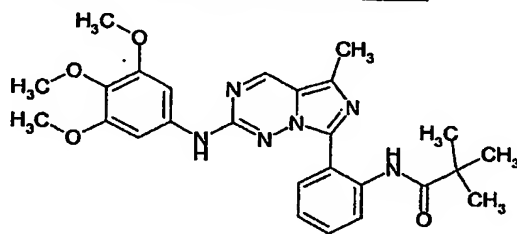
In a similar manner as described for Example 1, 4-fluoro-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.16 g, 0.37 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.28 mL, 3.0 mmol) gave 7-(4-fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.024 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.50-8.42 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 6H), 2.58 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 410 (*M*+1).

Example 5: 5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 1, 3-(trifluoromethyl)-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.12 g, 0.25 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.28 mL, 3.0 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0038 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.72 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 7.76-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.00 (s, 2H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 460 (*M*+1).

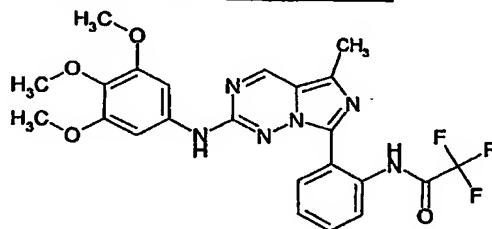
Example 6: 2,2-Dimethyl-*N*-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)propanamide



In a similar manner as described for Example 1, 2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.040 g, 0.080 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.060 mL, 0.64 mmol) gave 2,2-dimethyl-*N*-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)propanamide (0.0039 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.66 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.43-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.11 (m, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 6H), 2.62 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 491 (*M*+1).

Example 7: 2,2,2-Trifluoro-*N*-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)acetamide

5

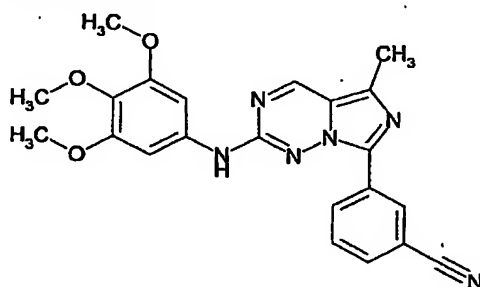


In a similar manner as described for Example 1, 2-[(trifluoroacetyl)amino]-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.118 g, 0.23 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (30 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (1.0 mL, 11 mmol) gave 2,2,2-trifluoro-*N*-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)acetamide (0.012 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 13.87 (s, 1H), 8.91 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.63 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.47-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.22 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 503 (*M*+1).

15

Example 8: 3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzonitrile

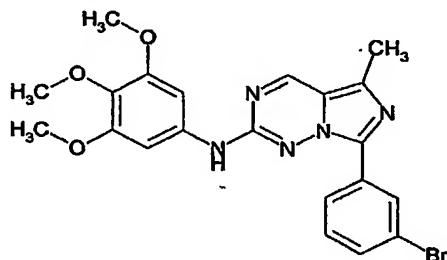
20



In a similar manner as described for Example 1, 3-cyano-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.12 g, 0.25 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.28 mL, 3.0 mmol) gave 3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzonitrile (0.023 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.84 (s, 1H), 8.79 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 417 (*M*+1).

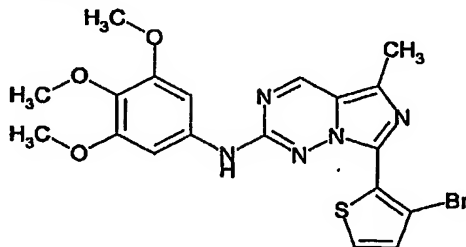
30

Example 9: 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



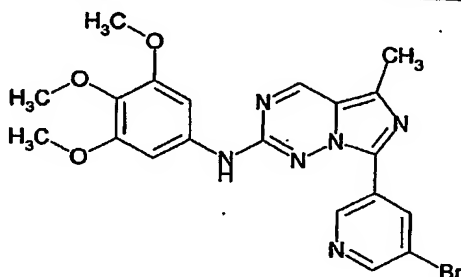
To a solution of 3-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (490 mg, 1.0 mmol) and 1,2,4-triazole (210 mg, 3.0 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) was added phosphorus oxychloride (0.14 mL, 1.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The excess phosphorus oxychloride was quenched with methanol and ammonium hydroxide. The product was extracted into ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with 0.1N hydrochloric acid (3 x 50 mL). The solution was dried with magnesium sulfate and filtered. Silica gel (2.5 g) was added, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (25:75) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (75:25) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (12 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.23 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 9.01 (s, 1H) 8.51 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 1.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 1.9, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 6H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 470, 472 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

Example 10: 7-(3-Bromothiophen-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



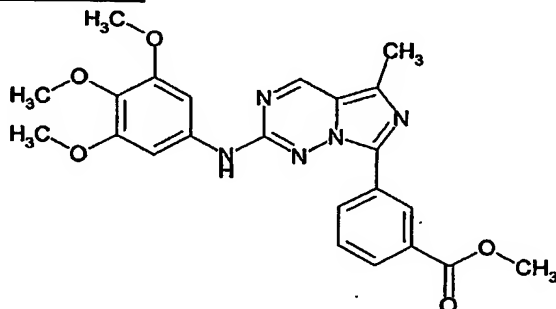
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 3-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide (0.23 g, 0.47 mmol) and 1,2,4-triazole (100 mg, 1.5 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.070 mL, 0.75 mmol) gave 7-(3-bromothiophen-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.033 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.82 (s, 1H), 7.47 (d, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 2.63 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 476, 478 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

Example 11: 7-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo-
[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



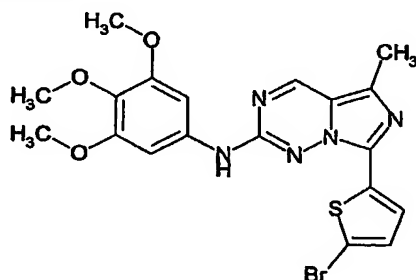
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 5-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)nicotinamide (0.15 g, 0.31 mmol) and 1,2,4-triazole (128 mg, 1.9 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.087 mL, 0.93 mmol) gave 7-(5-bromopyridin-3-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.011 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): δ 9.81-9.78 (m, 1H), 9.18 (s, 1H), 8.93-8.90 (m, 1H), 8.73-8.70 (m, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 2.59 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 471, 473 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

Example 12: Methyl 3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate



In a similar manner as described for Example 9, methyl 3-[[1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl]amino]carbonyl}benzoate (0.26 g, 0.56 mmol) and 1,2,4-triazole (240 mg, 3.4 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.16 mL, 1.7 mmol) gave methyl 3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate (0.16 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.66 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 1H), 8.94 (dd, *J* = 1.7, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.74 (ddd, *J* = 8.5, 1.9, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 8.01 (ddd, *J* = 7.7, 1.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.65 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.68 (s, 6H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 450 (*M*+1).

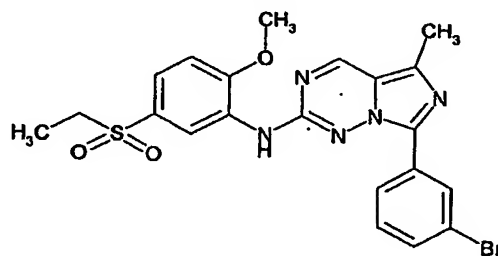
Example 13: 7-(5-Bromothiophen-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 5-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide (0.35 g, 0.70 mmol) and 1,2,4-triazole (290 mg, 4.2 mmol) in pyridine (5 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.200 mL, 2.1 mmol) gave 7-(5-bromothiophen-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.026 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H

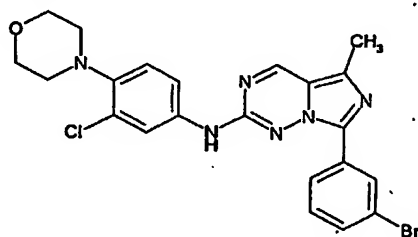
NMR (DMSO- d_6): δ 9.70 (s, 1H), 9.24 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 6H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H). MS m/z 476, 478 ($M+1$, $M+3$).

Example 14: 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-*N*-[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 3-bromo-*N*-[1-(3-{[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]amino}-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl)ethyl]benzamide (0.11 g, 0.20 mmol) and 1,2,4-triazole (83 mg, 1.2 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.056 mL, 0.6 mmol) gave 7-(3-bromophenyl)-*N*-[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.028 g) as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.89 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.69-8.60 (m, 1H), 8.43 (dd, J = 1.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.81-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.63 (dd, J = 8.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (ddd, J = 7.9, 2.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 3.06 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 1.23 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3H). MS m/z 502, 504 ($M+1$, $M+3$).

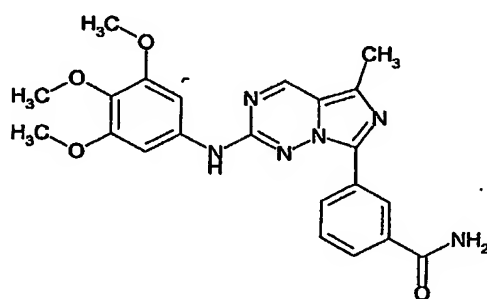
Example 15: 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-*N*-(3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)-5-methylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 3-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.040 g, 0.080 mmol) and 1,2,4-triazole (35 mg, 0.50 mmol) in pyridine (1 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.023 mL, 0.24 mmol) gave 7-(3-bromophenyl)-*N*-(3-chloro-4-

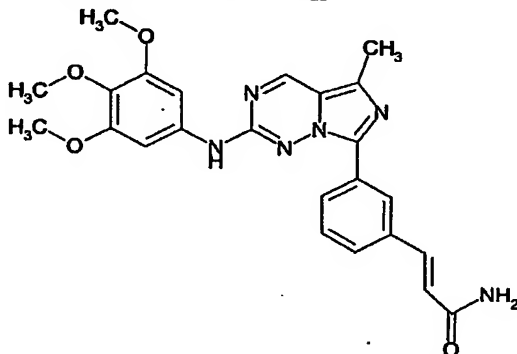
morpholin-4-ylphenyl)-5-methylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0089 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.92 (s, 1H), 9.29 (s, 1H), 8.61 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 1.5, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 2.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78-3.73 (m, 4H), 2.98-2.94 (m, 4H), 2.55 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 499, 501 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

Example 16: 3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzamide



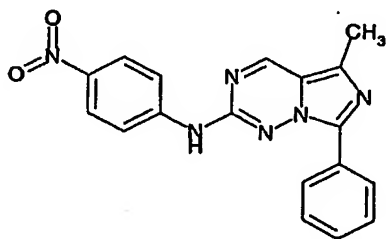
To methyl 3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate (0.020 g, 0.044 mmol) was added 7N ammonium in methanol (5 mL). The solution was heated in a sealed tube for 18 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure to give 3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzamide (0.015 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.41 (s, 1H), 9.16 (s, 1H), 8.73 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.23-8.17 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.59 (m, 3H), 7.26 (s, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.71 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 435 (*M*+1).

Example 17: (2E)-3-(3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)prop-2-enamide



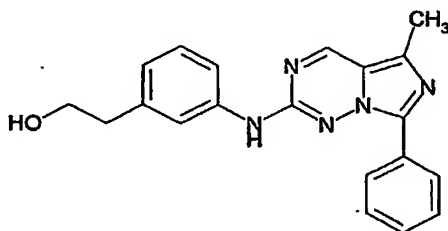
- To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.054 g, 0.12 mmol), acrylamide (0.025 g, 0.35 mmol), palladium (II) acetate (2.7 mg, 0.012 mmol) and tris(*o*-tolyl)phosphine (7.3 mg, 0.024 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 mL) was added triethylamine (0.050 mL, 0.35 mmol). The solution was heated to reflux for 30 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, the solution was filtered, and silica gel (1 g) was added, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (50:50) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (100:0) to ethyl acetate:methanol (99:1) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give (2E)-3-(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)prop-2-enamide (0.0046 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.67-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 1H) 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 461 (*M*+1).

Example 18: 5-Methyl-*N*-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



To a mixture of 5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine hydrochloride (0.026 g, 0.10 mmol), 1-iodo-4-nitrobenzene (0.027 g, 0.11 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (2.7 mg, 0.0030 mmol), (*S*)-(-)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (5.6 mg, 0.0090 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (0.025 g, 0.23 mmol) was added toluene (1 mL). The solution was heated to 80 °C for two hours. After cooling to room temperature, the solution was filtered, and silica gel (1 g) was added, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (50:50) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (100:0) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 5-methyl-*N*-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0080 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.48–8.40 (m, 2H), 8.26 (d, *J* = 9.4 Hz, 2H), 7.81 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 2H), 7.61–7.36 (m, 3H), 2.65 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 347 (*M*+1).

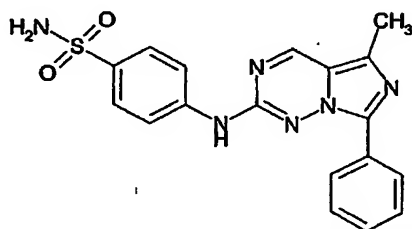
Example 19: 2-{3-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}ethanol



To a mixture of 5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine hydrochloride (0.026 g, 0.10 mmol), 2-(3-bromophenyl)ethanol (0.022 g, 0.11 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (2.7 mg, 0.0030 mmol), (*S*)-(-)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (5.6 mg, 0.0090 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (0.025 g, 0.23 mmol) was added dioxane (1 mL). The solution was heated with microwave radiation to 160 °C for 15 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, the solution was filtered, and silica gel (1 g) was added, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (50:50) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (100:0) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4 g;

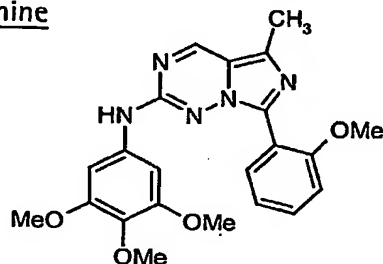
ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-{3-[(5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}ethanol (0.0097 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.51-8.45 (m, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.56-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.04-6.95 (m, 2H), 3.91 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.92 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.59 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 346 (*M*+1).

Example 20: 4-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]benzenesulfonamide



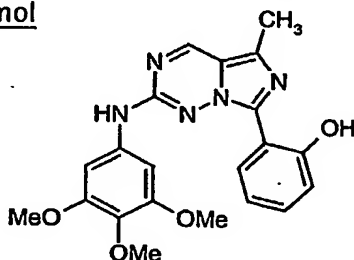
To a mixture of 5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine hydrochloride (0.026 g, 0.10 mmol), 4-bromobenzenesulfonamide (0.026 g, 0.11 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (2.7 mg, 0.0030 mmol), (*S*)-(-)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (5.6 mg, 0.0090 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (0.025 g, 0.23 mmol) was added dioxane (1 mL). The solution was heated with microwave radiation to 160 °C for 15 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, the solution was filtered, and silica gel (1 g) was added, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (50:50) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (100:0) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4-[(5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]benzenesulfonamide (0.0015 g) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* 381 (*M*+1).

Example 21: 7-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



To a solution of 2-methoxy-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (27 mg, 0.06 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (4 mL) was added phosphorus oxychloride (45 μ L, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux for 4 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with DCM (150 mL) and aqueous (saturated) Na_2CO_3 (25 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (DCM) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , concentrated under vacuum, and purified by reverse-phase HPLC to give 7-(2-methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.005 g) as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.59 (dd J = 7.51, 1.65 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.00-7.07 (m, 3H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 6H), 3.59 (s, 6H), 2.63 (s, 3H). MS m/z 421 ($M+1$).

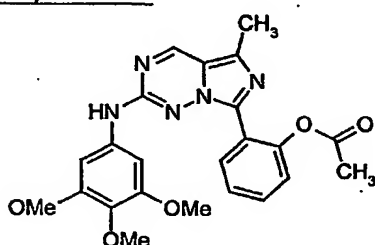
Example 22: 2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenol



To a solution of 2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl acetate (26 mg, 0.058 mmol) in 5:1 THF/ H_2O (4 mL) was added LiOH (30 mg, 1.25 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours then poured into EtOAc (100 mL) and water (20 mL) with aqueous 1 N HCl (2 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic layers then washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , concentrated and purified by silica gel

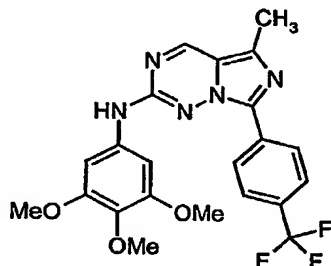
chromatography, eluting with 1% MeOH/DCM to give 2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenol 13 mg (56%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 12.73 (s, 1H), 8.94 (dd J = 7.87, 1.46 Hz, 1H), 8.86 (s, 1H), 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.09 (d, J = 8.06 Hz, 1H), 6.86-6.96 (m, 4H), 3.90 (s, 6H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 2.61 (s, 3H). MS m/z 407 (M+1).

Example 23: 2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl acetate



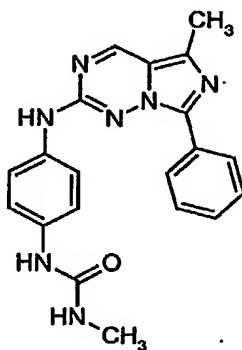
To a solution of 2-[[1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl]amino]carbonyl}phenyl acetate (60 mg, 0.13 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (6 mL) was added phosphorous oxychloride (0.10 mL, 1.1 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux for 5 hours. After cooling to room temperature the reaction was diluted with dichloromethane (125 mL), methanol (20 mL) and aqueous saturated Na₂CO₃ (40 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane, then the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, concentrated and chromatographed on silica gel, eluting with 2.5% MeOH/DCM to give 2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl acetate (26 mg) as a yellow oil. MS m/z 449 (M+1).

Example 24: 5-Methyl-7-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



To a solution of 4-(trifluoromethyl)-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (241 mg, 0.51 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (20 mL) was added phosphorus oxychloride (0.37 mL, 4.0 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux for 24 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was diluted with DCM and aqueous (saturated) Na₂CO₃. The aqueous was extracted with DCM and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, concentrated under vacuum and purified by silica gel chromatography to give 5-methyl-7-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.007 g) as yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.86 (d, *J* = 8.24 Hz, 2H), 7.72 (d, *J* = 8.24 Hz, 2H), 6.88 (m, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 6H), 2.63 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 459 (*M*+1).

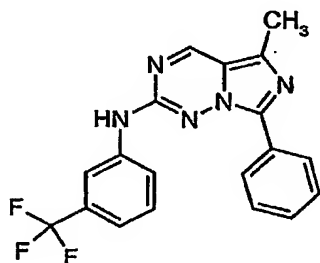
Example 25: *N*-Methyl-*N'*-{4-[(5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}urea



A solution of 5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine hydrochloride (26 mg, 0.1 mmol), *N*-(4-bromophenyl)-*N'*-methylurea (27 mg, 0.12 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (10 mg, 0.01 mmol), 2-(di-*t*-

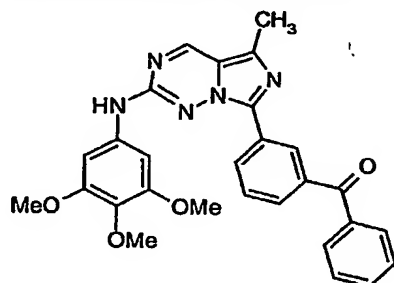
butylphosphino)biphenyl (10 mg, 0.03 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (25 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dioxane (0.80 mL) was added to a Smithcreator microwave reaction vessel. The vessel was sealed, then heated in the Smithcreator microwave at 160°C for 20 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 5% MeOH/DCM to give *N*-methyl-*N*-{4-[(5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}urea (14 mg, 38%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.59 (s, 1H), 9.20 (s, 1H), 8.39-8.46 (m, 3H), 7.34-7.71 (m, 8H), 5.94 (d, *J* = 4.67 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (d, *J* = 4.53 Hz, 3H), 2.52 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 373 (*M*+1).

10 Example 26: 5-Methyl-7-phenyl-*N*-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



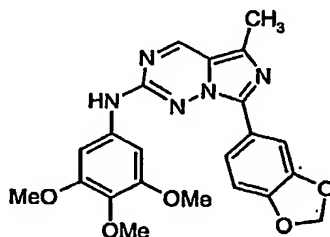
In a similar manner as described for Example 25, 5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine hydrochloride (26 mg, 0.1 mmol), 1-iodo-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (33 mg, 0.12 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (10 mg, 0.01 mmol), 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (10 mg, 0.03 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (25 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dioxane (0.80 mL) gave 5-methyl-7-phenyl-*N*-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (30 mg, 81%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.46-8.49 (m, 2H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 7.43-7.57 (m, 5H), 7.35 (d, *J* = 7.51 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 369 (*M*+1).

Example 27: (3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)(phenyl)methanone



To a solution of 3-benzoyl-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (95 mg, 0.18 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane was added catalytic dimethylformamide (3 drops) and thionyl chloride (0.36 mL, 5.0 mmol). The mixture was heated at 50°C for 14 hours. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The resulting solid was taken up in a mixture of dichloromethane and methanol, then concentrated ammonium hydroxide was added until the solution was basic. The solution was then concentrated under vacuum and purified by reverse-phase HPLC to give (3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)(phenyl)methanone (8 mg) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.63 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.80 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 7.74–7.80 (m, 3H), 7.63 (t, *J* = 7.69 Hz, 2H), 7.68 (t, *J* = 7.69 Hz, 2H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 3.68 (s, 6H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.52 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 495 (*M*+1).

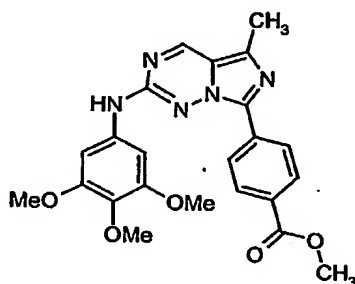
Example 28: 7-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo-
[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 9, *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1,3-benzodioxole-5-carboxamide (61 mg, 0.134 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (55 mg, 0.80 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.037 mL, 0.40 mmol) gave 7-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-5-

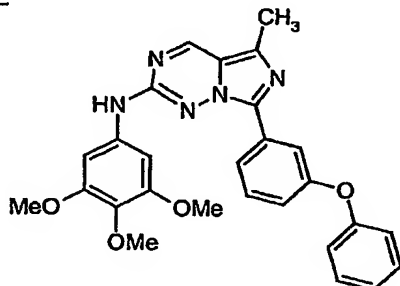
methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (25 mg, 43%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, *J* = 1.65 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 6H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 435 (*M*+1).

Example 29: Methyl 4-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate



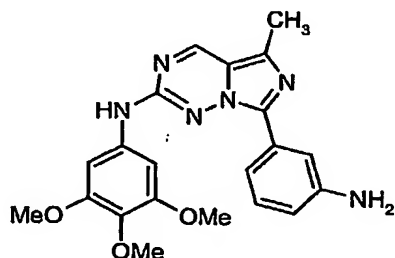
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, methyl 4-[[1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl]amino]carbonyl}benzoate (56 mg, 0.12 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (55 mg, 0.80 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.037 mL, 0.40 mmol) gave methyl 4-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate (11 mg, 20%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 9.06 (s, 1H), 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.58 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (t, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (s, 2H), 5.48 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 6H), 2.59 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 449 (*M*+1).

Example 30: 5-Methyl-7-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 3-phenoxy-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (58 mg, 0.11 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (55 mg, 0.80 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.037 mL, 0.40 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (27 mg, 49%) as a tan-yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (t, *J* = 1.92 Hz), 7.44 (t, *J* = 8.06 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 2H), 7.00-7.11 (m, 6H), 3.77 (s, 6H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.54 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 448 (*M*+1).

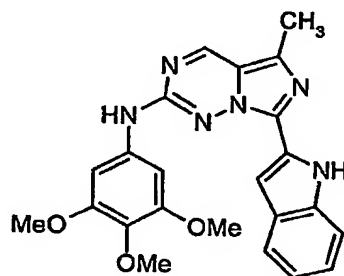
Example 31: 7-(3-Aminophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



To a solution of 3-(acetamino)-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (110 mg, 0.24 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) was added phosphorous oxychloride (0.175 mL, 1.9 mmol). The mixture was refluxed for 6 hours, cooled to room temperature and more phosphorous oxychloride (0.10 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added. The reaction was then refluxed for 4 hours. After cooling to room temperature the reaction was diluted with methanol, then poured onto a mixture of ice and concentrated HCl. This mixture was brought to a pH of 8 by addition of concentrated aqueous NaOH. The mixture was then extracted with ethyl acetate,

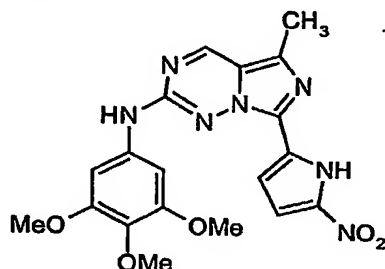
concentrated under vacuum and purified by reverse-phase HPLC to give 7-(3-aminophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (2 mg) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD): δ 9.00 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.21 (t, *J* = 7.78 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 6.79 (dd, *J* = 7.87 and 2.01 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 6H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 406 (*M*+1).

Example 32: 7-(1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



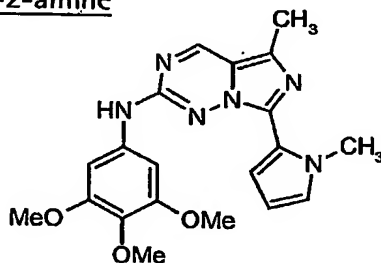
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-indole-2-carboxamide (219 mg, 0.491 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (210 mg, 3.0 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.14 mL, 1.5 mmol) gave 7-(1*H*-indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (128 mg, 61%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 11.85 (s, 1H), 9.67 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 8.24 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 8.24 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 7.15 (t, *J* = 7.51, 1H), 7.04 (t, *J* = 7.51 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 6H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.58 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 430 (*M*+1).

Example 33: 5-Methyl-7-(5-nitro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



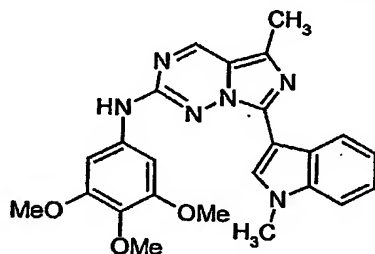
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 5-nitro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (201 mg, 0.45 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (190 mg, 2.72 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.13 mL, 1.36 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-(5-nitro-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (95 mg, 49%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 13.04 (s, 1H), 9.63 (s, 1H), 9.25 (s, 1H), 7.98 (dd, *J* = 3.30 and 1.65 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (t, *J* = 2.01 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 6H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.54 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 425 (*M*+1).

Example 34: 5-Methyl-7-(1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



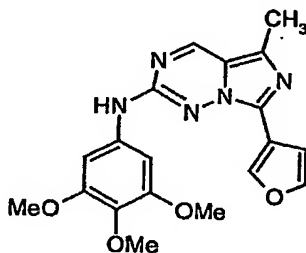
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 1-methyl-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (222 mg, 0.54 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (220 mg, 3.2 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.15 mL, 1.6 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (52 mg, 25%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.54 (s, 1H), 9.18 (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 2.01 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (s, 2H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.14 (t, *J* = 3.02 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 6H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 394 (*M*+1).

Example 35: 5-Methyl-7-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



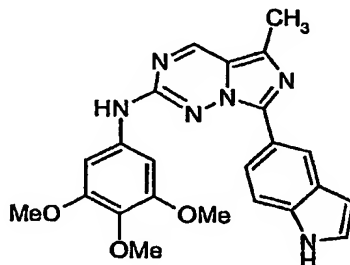
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 1-methyl-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxamide (180 mg, 0.39 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (165 mg, 2.34 mmol) in pyridine (3 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.11 mL, 1.2 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (102 mg, 59%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.47 (s, 1H), 9.16 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 8.06 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, *J* = 7.23 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (t, *J* = 7.42 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (s, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 6H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.57 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 444 (*M*+1).

Example 36: 7-(3-Furyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



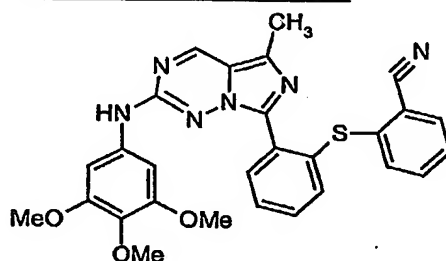
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-3-furamide (211 mg, 0.53 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (220 mg, 3.18 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.15 mL, 1.60 mmol) gave 7-(3-furyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (102 mg, 51%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 7.52 (t, *J* = 1.65 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 1.65, 1H), 6.87 (s, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 6H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 381 (*M*+1).

Example 37: 7-(1*H*-Indol-5-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



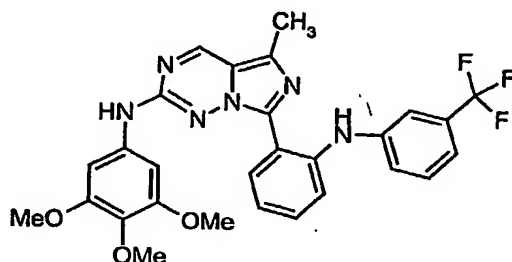
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-indole-5-carboxamide (176 mg, 0.39 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (161 mg, 2.34 mmol) in pyridine (4 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.11 mL, 1.2 mmol) gave 7-(1*H*-indol-5-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (63 mg, 37%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.29 (dd, *J* = 8.61 and 1.46 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, *J* = 8.61 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (s, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 6H), 2.64 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 430 (*M*+1).

Example 38: 2-[(2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)thio]benzonitrile



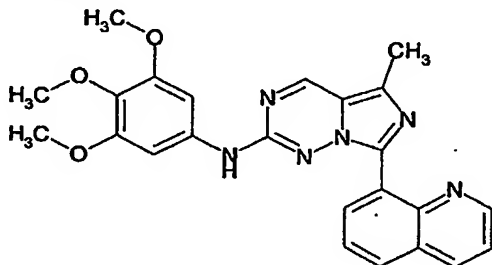
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 2-[(2-cyanophenyl)thio]-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (269 mg, 0.49 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (210 mg, 2.94 mmol) in pyridine (3 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.14 mL, 1.5 mmol) gave 2-[(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)thio]benzonitrile (95 mg, 37%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.77 (s, 1H), 7.70 (m, 1H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.10-7.23 (m, 3H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.79 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.63 (s, 6H), 2.57 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 524 (*M*+1).

Example 39: 5-Methyl-7-(2-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



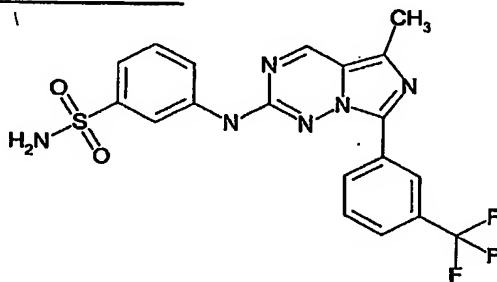
In a similar manner as described for Example 9, 2-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino}-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (276 mg, 0.48 mmol), and 1,2,4-triazole (200 mg, 2.91 mmol) in pyridine (3 mL) and phosphorous oxychloride (0.14 mL, 1.5 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-(2-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (124 mg, 48%) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.53 (s, 1H), 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.39 (dd, J = 7.87 and 1.28 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.06 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (t, J = 7.78 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.51 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J = 7.32 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 6H), 2.63 (s, 3H). MS m/z 550 (M+1).

Example 40: 5-Methyl-7-quinolin-8-yl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 9, *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide (0.080 g, 0.17 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL) and phosphorus oxychloride (0.13 mL, 1.4 mmol) gave 5-methyl-7-quinolin-8-yl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.022 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.90 (dd, *J* = 4.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.22 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.41 (m, 1H), 6.91 (bs, 1H), 6.58 (s, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.25 (s, 6H), 2.67 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 443 (*M*+1).

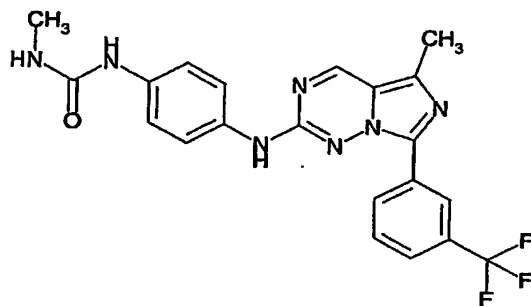
Example 41: 3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide



A mechanical mixture of 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 3-bromobenzenesulfonamide (0.02 g, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) was irradiated with microwave radiation for 1000 seconds at a temperature of 150°C. Filtration of the resultant through celite, followed by concentration and purification by preparative HPLC gave 3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-

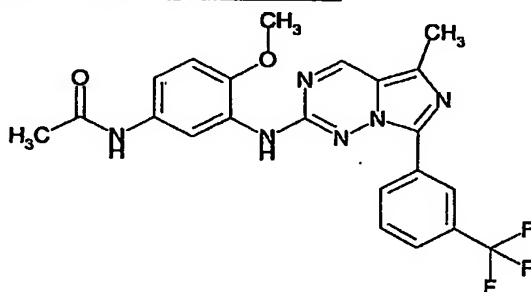
f[1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide (0.008 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-d₆): δ 9.19 (s, 1H), 8.98-8.93 (m, 1H), 8.81 (bs, 1H), 8.42-8.37 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.05 (m, 1H), 7.95-7.90 (m, 1H), 7.81-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.50 (m, 2H), 6.63 (bs, 1H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 449 (M+1).

Example 42: *N*-Methyl-*N'*-[4-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*[1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]urea



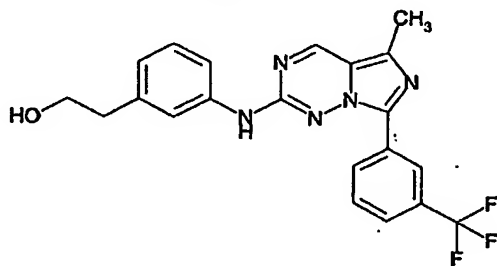
In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*[1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), *N*-(4-bromophenyl)-*N'*-methylurea (0.02 g, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaO*t*Bu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *N*-methyl-*N'*-[4-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*[1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]urea (0.016 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-d₆): δ 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.99-8.95 (m, 1H), 8.82-8.76 (m, 1H), 8.69-8.66 (m, 1H), 7.95-7.91 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.74-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.57-7.52 (m, 2H), 6.30 (bs, 1H), 5.61 (bs, 1H), 2.76 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.57 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 442 (M+1).

Example 43: *N*-[4-Methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide



In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), *N*-(3-bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)acetamide (0.044 g, 0.18 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *N*-[4-methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide (0.007 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): δ 9.15 (s, 1H), 9.06 (bs, 1H), 8.98 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.53 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 457 (*M*+1).

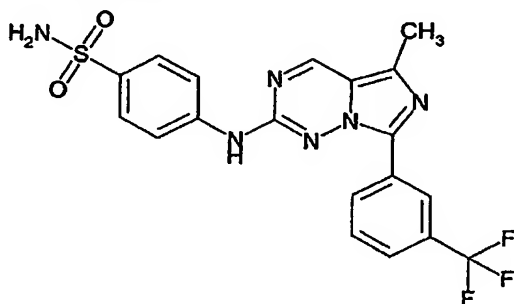
Example 44: 2-[3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethanol



In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 2-(3-bromophenyl)ethanol (0.012 mL, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave 2-[3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-

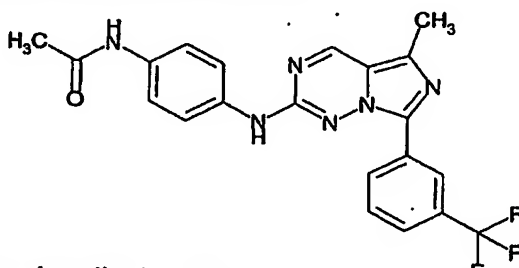
N-(4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl)ethanol (0.020 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): δ 9.13 (s, 1H), 8.91 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.74 (bs, 1H), 7.89–7.75 (m, 3H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 7.8, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.00 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.87 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 414 (*M*+1).

Example 45: 4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide



In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 4-bromobenzenesulfonamide (0.020 g, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave 4-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide (0.008 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): δ 9.24 (bs, 1H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.80–8.75 (m, 1H), 8.05–8.00 (m, 2H), 7.95–7.90 (m, 2H), 7.88–7.82 (m, 2H), 6.53 (bs, 2H), 2.61 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 449 (*M*+1).

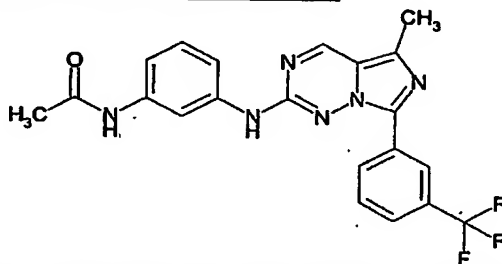
Example 46: *N*-[4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide



In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), *N*-

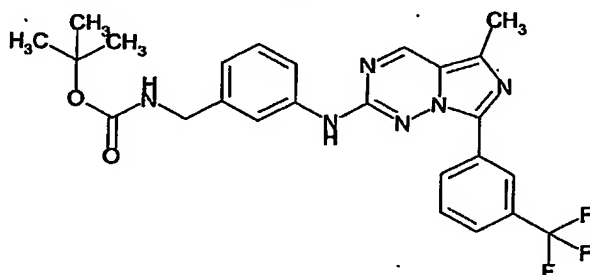
(4-bromophenyl)acetamide (0.018 g, 0.09 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-
t-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in
1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *N*-[4-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide (0.015 g) as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR
5 (DMSO- d_6): δ 9.92 (s, 1H), 9.82 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.59 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H),
7.86-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.53 (m, 2H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 3H). MS
 m/z 427 ($M+1$).

Example 47: *N*-[3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide



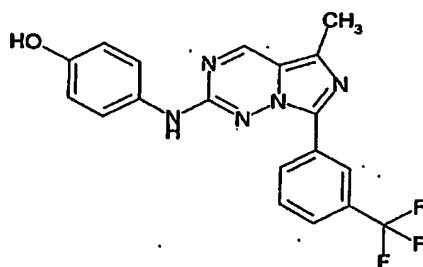
In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-
(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), *N*-
(3-bromophenyl)acetamide (0.018 g, 0.09 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-
t-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in
20 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *N*-[3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide (0.011 g) as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR
(DMSO- d_6): δ 9.94 (s, 1H), 9.87 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 1H), 8.81 (s, 1H), 8.71 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H),
7.87 (s, 1H), 7.83-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 2H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.04
(s, 3H). MS m/z 427 ($M+1$).

Example 48: *tert*-Butyl 3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzylcarbamate



In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), *tert*-butyl 3-iodobenzylcarbamate (0.028 g, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *tert*-butyl 3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzylcarbamate (0.014 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.66 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.79–7.73 (m, 1H), 7.70–7.60 (m, 2H), 7.42–7.28 (m, 4H), 7.18 (bs, 1H), 7.04 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (bs, 2H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 499 (M+1).

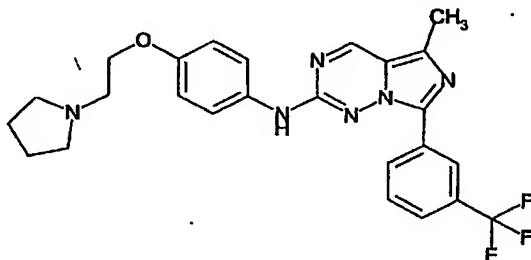
Example 49: 4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenol



In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 4-bromophenol (0.015 g, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave 4-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenol (0.020 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): δ

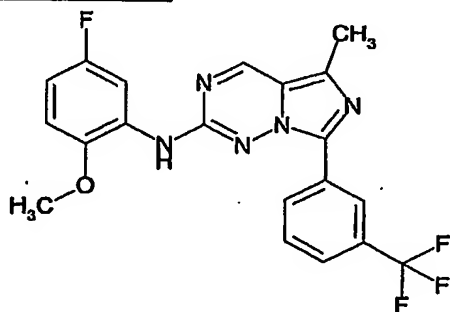
9.06 (s, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.68 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.77-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.59 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 6.84 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H). MS m/z 386 ($M+1$).

Example 50: 5-Methyl-*N*-[4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)phenyl]-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



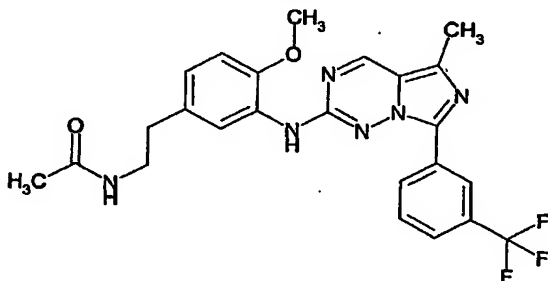
In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 1-[2-(4-bromophenoxy)ethyl]pyrrolidine (0.016 mL, 0.09 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave 5-methyl-*N*-[4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)phenyl]-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.031 g) as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD): δ 9.04 (s, 1H), 8.84 (s, 1H), 8.53 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 8.34 (bs, 2H), 7.75-7.64 (m, 4H), 7.02 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 2H), 4.33 (t, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 2H), 3.66 (t, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 2H), 3.48 (bs, 4H), 2.58 (s, 3H), 2.13 (bs, 4H). MS m/z 483 ($M+1$).

Example 51: *N*-(5-Fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



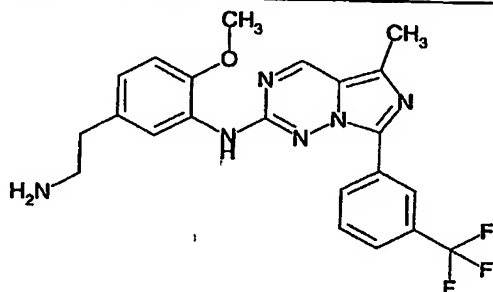
In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 2-bromo-4-fluoro-1-methoxybenzene (0.017 g, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *N*-(5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.011 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): δ 9.17 (s, 1H), 8.83-8.79 (m, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.16 (dd, *J* = 10.9, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.87-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.09-7.04 (m, 1H), 6.83-6.76 (m, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 2.59 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 418 (M+1).

Example 52: *N*-{2-[4-Methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide



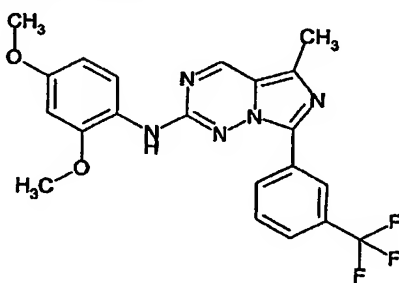
In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.050 g, 0.17 mmol), *N*-[2-(3-bromo-4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]acetamide (0.046 g, 0.17 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.016 g, 0.02 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.015 g, 0.05 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.033 g, 0.34 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (2 mL) gave *N*-{2-[4-methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide (0.057 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.80 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.73-7.63 (m, 3H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 5.39 (bs, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.50 (q, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.81 (t, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.86 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 485 (M+1).

Example 53: *N*-[5-(2-Aminoethyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



A solution of *N*-{2-[4-methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide (0.050 g, 0.17 mmol) in dilute $\text{HCl}_{(\text{aq})}$ (1N, 15 mL) was heated to reflux for 5h. Neutralization with $\text{NaOH}_{(\text{aq})}$ (1N) and extraction into EtOAc followed by concentration and preparative HPLC gave *N*-[5-(2-aminoethyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.013 g) as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR (Acetone- d_6): δ 9.17 (s, 1H), 9.08 (d, $J = 8.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H), 8.33-8.30 (m, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.97-7.90 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.77 (m, 1H), 7.02-6.95 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.48 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H), 2.95 (t, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS m/z 443 ($M+1$).

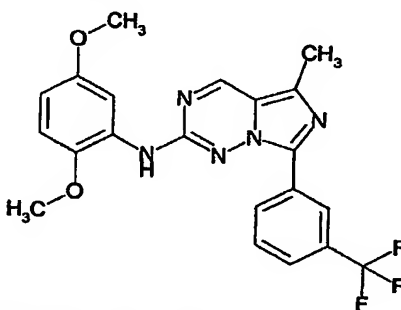
Example 54: *N*-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 1-bromo-2,4-dimethoxybenzene (0.019 g, 0.09 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *N*-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.018 g) as a yellow

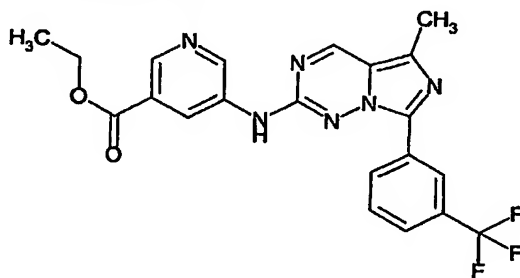
solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.61 (d, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 8.25 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 6.61-6.53 (m, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 2.62 (s, 3H). MS m/z 430 ($M+1$).

5 Example 55: *N*-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



10 In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), 2-bromo-1,4-dimethoxybenzene (0.019 g, 0.09 mmol), $\text{Pd}_2(\text{dba})_3$ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave *N*-(2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.020 g) as a yellow solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.84-8.80 (m, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.60 (m, 3H), 6.84 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.55 (dd, $J = 8.8, 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.63 (s, 3H). MS m/z 430 ($M+1$).

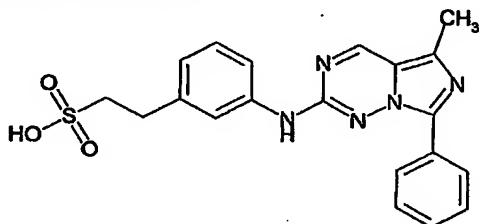
25 Example 56: Ethyl 5-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)nicotinate



30 In a similar manner as described for Example 41, 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.025 g, 0.09 mmol), ethyl 5-

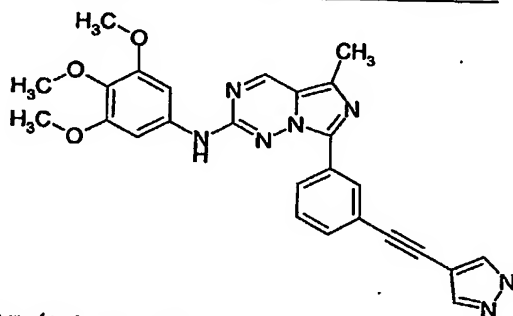
bromonicotinate (0.020 g, 0.09 mmol), Pd₂(dba)₃ (0.008 g, 0.01 mmol), 2-(Di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (0.008 g, 0.03 mmol), and NaOtBu (0.011 g, 0.11 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1 mL) gave ethyl 5-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)nicotinate (0.020 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-*d*₆): δ 9.24 (bs, 1H), 9.22 (s, 1H), 9.08 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.96–8.92 (m, 2H), 8.85 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 7.91–7.86 (m, 1H), 7.83–7.74 (m, 1H), 4.41 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 1.33 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 443 (*M*+1).

Example 57: 2-{3-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}ethanesulfonic acid



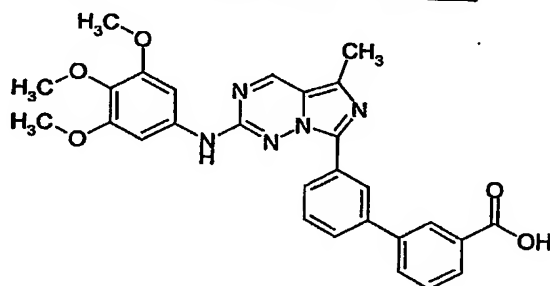
To a solution of 5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine hydrochloride (28 mg, 0.107 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (0.8 mL) was added 2-(3-bromophenyl)ethanesulfonic acid (28.25 mg, 0.107 mmol), 2-(di-*t*-butylphosphino)biphenyl (9.6 mg, 0.032 mmol), Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (9.8 mg, 0.011 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (23.65 mg, 0.246 mmol). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 160 °C for 13 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, methanol (5 mL) and silica gel (1.0 g) were added to the reaction mixture, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to isocratic elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (50:50) followed by ethyl acetate:methanol (80:20) using a Biotage silica gel cartridge (8.0 g). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-{3-[(5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}-ethanesulfonic acid (0.029 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.73 (s, 1H), 9.23 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.63 (dd, *J* = 7.70 Hz, 2H), 7.49–7.07 (m, 3H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 2.94–2.82 (m, 2H), 2.71–2.62 (m, 2H), 2.52 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 410 (*M*+1).

Example 58: 5-Methyl-7-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-ylethynyl)phenyl]-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



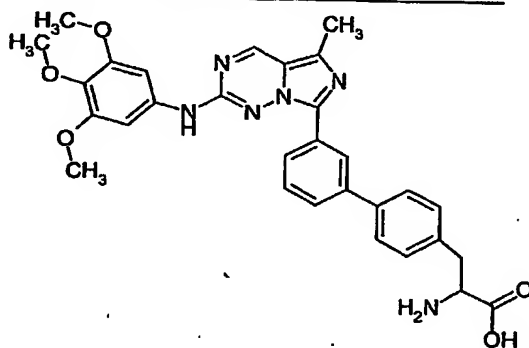
To a solution of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (27 mg, 0.05 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was added 4-ethynyl-1H-pyrazole (6.9 mg, 0.07 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (II) chloride (4.0 mg, 0.006 mmol), copper (I) iodide (2.0 mg, 0.01 mmol) and triethyl amine (0.06 mL, 0.43 mmol). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 150 °C for 20 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, removed solvent under reduced pressure to give an oily residue which was treated with methanol (5 mL) forming a suspension. Filtered solids and washed with ethyl acetate (10 mL) and DMF (1 mL). The combined filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and resulting brown oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with 0.1N HCl (3x50 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (2x50 mL) and brine (1x50 mL). Dried over MgSO₄, filtered and solvent removed under reduced pressure to give a light brown oil. Dissolved oil in hot ethyl acetate and silica gel (2.0 g) was added followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to isocratic elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (50:50) followed by ethyl acetate:methanol (85:15) using a Biotage silica gel cartridge (8.0 g). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 5-methyl-7-[3-(1H-pyrazol-4-ylethynyl)phenyl]-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0053 g) as a tan solid. MS m/z 482 (M+1).

Example 59: 3'-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid



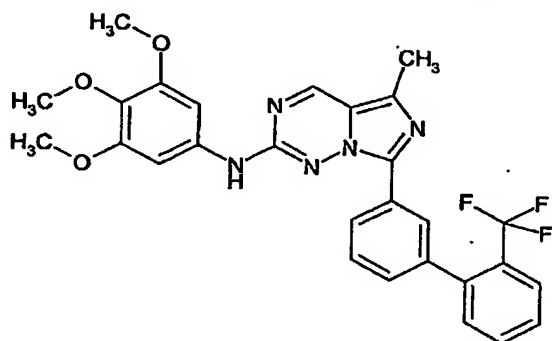
To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (25 mg, 0.05 mmol), 3-(dihydroxyboryl)benzoic acid (10.6 mg, 0.06 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (3.1 mg, 0.003 mmol) and potassium carbonate (11.0 mg, 0.08 mmol) was added DME (0.9 mL) and distilled water (0.3 mL). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 110 °C for 20 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, removed solvent under reduced pressure, dissolved residue in dichloromethane and methanol, and added silica gel (200 mg). Following evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure, the pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using dichloromethane:methanol (100:0) to (80:20) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4.2 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a solid that was suspended in dichloromethane and vacuum filtered to give 3'-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid (0.0164 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.63 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.57-8.53 (m, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.95-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.78 (d, *J* = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 6H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 512 (*M*+1).

Example 60: 2-Amino-3-(3'-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)propanoic acid



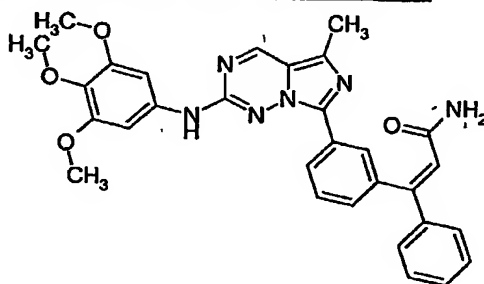
- 5
- 10 To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (40 mg, 0.085 mmol), 4-(dihydroxyboryl)phenylalanine (57.6
mg, 0.275 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (15.0 mg, 0.013 mmol)
and potassium carbonate (52.8mg, 0.382 mmol) was added DME (1.8 mL) and distilled
15 water (0.6 mL). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave
radiation at 130 °C for a total time of 1.5 hours. After cooling to room temperature,
removed solvent under reduced pressure, dissolved residue in methanol (25 mL), and
added silica gel (1 g). Following evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure,
the pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a
20 gradient elution using dichloromethane:methanol (100:0 to 65:35) followed by ethyl
acetate:methanol (80:20) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (12 g; ISCO). The
appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give
2-amino-3-(3'-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)propanoic acid (0.0199 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H
NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.63 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.73
25 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.61-7.21 (m, 5H), 7.09 (s, 2H), 3.65 (s, 6H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.43-3.12
(m, 1H), 2.92-2.80 (m, 2H). MS *m/z* 555 (*M*+1).

Example 61: 5-Methyl-7-[2'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-3-yl]-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



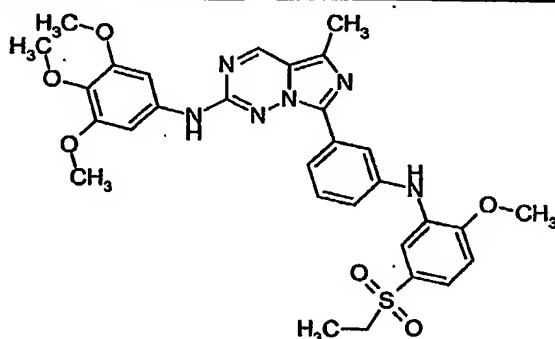
- 5
- 10 To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (50 mg, 0.106 mmol), 2-trifluoromethylphenyl boronic acid (30.3 mg, 0.159 mmol), potassium carbonate (44.1 mg, 0.318 mmol), and Combiphos catalyst POPd1 ((dihydrogen di-κ-chlorotetrakis(di-tert-butylphosphinito-κP)dipalladate(2-)) (5.0 mg, 0.005 mmol) was added 1,4-dioxane (1.8 mL) and distilled
- 15 water (0.2 mL). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 150 °C for a total time of 1 hour. After cooling to room temperature, poured reaction mixture into dichloromethane (50 mL) and washed with distilled water (3x25 mL) and brine (1x25 mL). Dried over MgSO₄, filtered and removed solvent under reduced pressure to give a gold oil. Dissolved oil in dichloromethane and added
- 20 silica gel (200 mg). Following evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure, the pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (20:80 to 70:30) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4.2 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 5-methyl-7-[2'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-3-yl]-
- 25 N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl) imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0154 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆): δ 9.63 (s, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.59 (d, J = 7.90 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (dd, J = 7.9, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, J = 7.3, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (dd, J = 7.7, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 2H), 3.67 (s, 6H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H). MS m/z 536 (M+1).
- 30

Example 62: (2Z)-3-(3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)-3-phenylprop-2-enamide



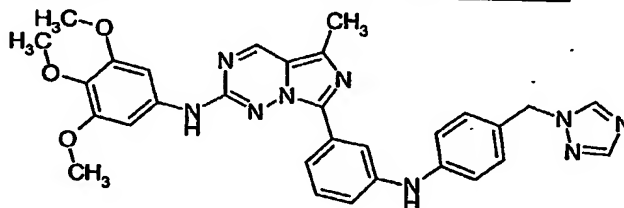
To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (40 mg, 0.085 mmol), (2*E*)-3-phenylprop-2-enamide (15.0 mg,
0.10 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (5.0 mg, 0.004 mmol) and
potassium carbonate (17.6 mg, 0.127 mmol) was added 1,4-dioxane (1.0 mL). In a
sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 110 °C for
20 minutes. Analysis by LCMS indicated that no reaction occurred. To the mixture was
added diisopropylethylamine (0.044 mL, 0.255 mmol), Combiphos catalyst POPd
(Dihydrogen dichlorobis(di-*tert*-butylphosphinito-κP)palladate(2-)) (5.0 mg, 0.01
mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (5.0 mg, 0.015 mmol) and heated with
microwave radiation at 130°C for 70 minutes. After cooling to room temperature,
removed solvent under reduced pressure, dissolved residue in methanol (25 mL), and
added silica gel (200 mg). Following evaporation of the volatiles under reduced
pressure, the pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and
subjected to a gradient elution using ethylacetate:methanol (100:0 to 80:20) using a
RediSep silica gel cartridge (4.2 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined
and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a gold oil. Added diethyl ether (15
mL) to precipitate, and vacuum filtered to give (2*Z*)-3-(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-
trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)-3-phenylprop-2-
enamide (0.009 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.48-8.46 (m, 1H),
7.40-7.28 (m, 7H), 7.17-7.15 (m, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.89-6.86 (m, 2H), 6.44 (m, 1H), 5.34
(s, 2H), 3.83-3.79 (m, 9H), 2.60-2.57 (m, 3H). MS *m/z* 537 (M+1).

Example 63: 7-(3-{[5-(Ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



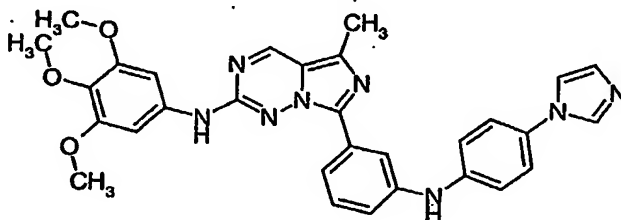
- 5
- 10 To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (49.1 mg, 0.104 mmol), 5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyaniline (22.5 mg, 0.104 mmol), 2-(dit-butylphosphino)biphenyl (16.3 mg, 0.054 mmol), Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (16.6 mg, 0.018 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (26.0 mg, 0.28 mmol) was added 1,4-dioxane (1.0 mL). In a sealed reaction
- 15 vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 130 °C for 50 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, removed solvent under reduced pressure and diluted residue in dichloromethane. Filtered and added silica gel (500 mg) to filtrate followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution
- 20 using ethyl acetate:hexanes (25:75) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (95:5) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4.2 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 7-(3-{[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0195 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.82 (s, 1H),
- 25 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.42–7.19 (m, 4H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 2H), 6.45 (s, 1H) 4.00 (s, 3H) 3.84 (s, 9H), 3.06 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H), 1.25 (m, 3H). MS *m/z* 605 (*M*+1).

Example 64: 5-Methyl-7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



In a similar manner as described in Example 63, a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (40 mg, 0.085 mmol), 4-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)aniline (14.8 mg, 0.085 mmol), 2-(di-
butylphosphino)biphenyl (15.2 mg, 0.051 mmol), Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-
dipalladium (0) (15.6 mg, 0.017 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (13.1 mg, 0.136 mmol)
in 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL) gave 5-methyl-7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-
ylmethyl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl) imidazo[5,1-
f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0147 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.79 (s, 1H),
8.16 (s, 1H), 8.05–8.03 (m, 2H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.36–7.33 (m, 1H), 7.23–7.09 (m, 5H), 6.99
(s, 1H), 6.93 (s, 2H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 5.25 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 9H), 2.59 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 564
(*M*+1).

Example 65: 7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



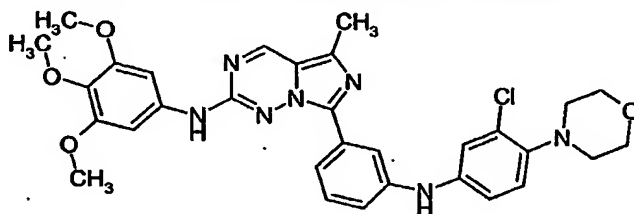
In a similar manner as described in Example 63, a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (40 mg, 0.085 mmol), 4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)aniline (13.5 mg, 0.085 mmol), 2-(di-
butylphosphino)biphenyl (15.2 mg, 0.051 mmol), Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-
dipalladium (0) (15.6 mg, 0.017 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (13.1 mg, 0.136 mmol)
in 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL) gave 7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-5-

5 methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.0126 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.40–7.35 (m, 1H), 7.26–7.19 (m, 7H), 6.97–6.93 (s, 3H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 9H), 2.60 (s, 3H) MS *m/z* 549 (M+1).

5

Example 66: 7-{3-[(3-Chloro-4-morpholin-4-yl)phenyl]amino}phenyl}-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine

10

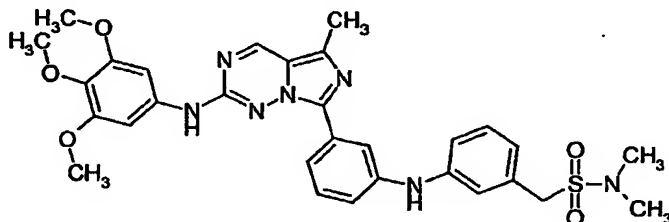


To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (40 mg, 0.085 mmol), 3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylaniline (21.7 mg, 0.102 mmol), (*S*)-(-)-2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl ((*S*)-BINAP) (15.9 mg, 0.026 mmol), Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (7.8 mg, 0.008 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (11.4 mg, 0.12 mmol) was added 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 130 °C for 30 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, removed solvent under reduced pressure and diluted residue in DMSO (1.0 mL). Filtered and injected (2 x 0.5 mL) on an Agilent reverse phase prep LC subjected to a gradient elution using acetonitrile(0.1% Formic acid):water(0.1% Formic acid) (10:90 to 90:10). Combined appropriate fractions and removed solvent under reduced pressure. Added methanol, dichloromethane and silica gel (100 mg) followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (30:70) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (90:10) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4.2 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 7-{3-[(3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-yl)phenyl]amino}phenyl}-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.020 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.09 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 8.01–7.98 (m, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 2.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (dd, *J*

30

= 8.6, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.95-6.93 (m, 3H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 3.88-3.86 (m, 4H), 3.84 (s, 9H), 3.01-2.98 (m, 4H) 2.60 (s, 3H). MS m/z 602 ($M+1$).

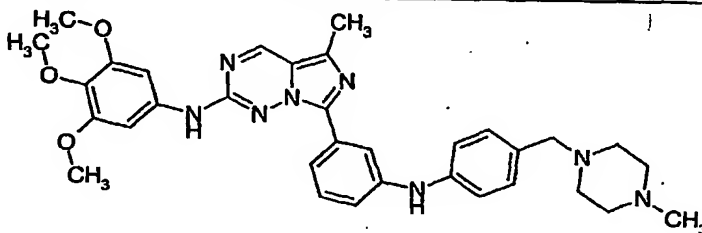
Example 67: *N,N*-Dimethyl-1-{3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]phenyl}methanesulfonamide



10

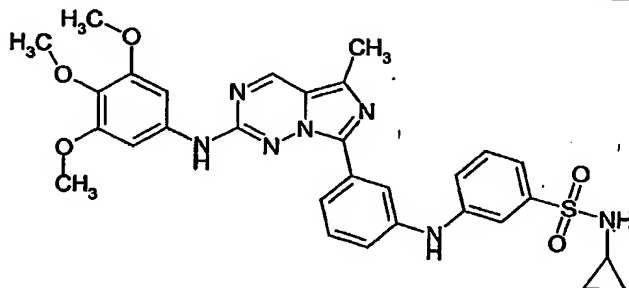
In a similar manner as described in Example 66, 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (40 mg, 0.085 mmol), 1-(3-aminophenyl)-*N,N*-dimethylmethanesulfonamide (21.9 mg, 0.102 mmol), (*S*)-(-)-2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl ((*S*)-BINAP) (15.9 mg, 0.026 mmol),
15 Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (7.8 mg, 0.008 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (11.4 mg, 0.12 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL) were heated with microwave radiation at 140 °C for 60 minutes in a sealed reaction vessel to give *N,N*-dimethyl-1-{3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]phenyl}methanesulfonamide (0.0125 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR
20 (CDCl₃) δ 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.15 (dd, *J* = 1.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.06-8.04 (m, 1H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.16 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 1.8, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 2.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 6.93-6.91 (m, 4H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 3.84-3.83 (m, 9H) 2.76 (s, 6H), 2.60 (s, 3H). MS m/z 605 ($M+1$).

Example 68: 5-Methyl-7-[3-({4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-
amino)phenyl]-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (40 mg, 0.085 mmol), 4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]aniline (20.9 mg, 0.102 mmol), (S)-(-)-2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl ((S)-BINAP) (15.9 mg, 0.026 mmol), Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (7.8 mg, 0.008 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (11.4 mg, 0.12 mmol) was added 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 140 °C for 60 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, diluted mixture with methanol (5 mL) and ethyl acetate (5 mL) followed by filtration over celite. Removed solvent under reduced pressure and diluted brown residue in DMSO (1.0 mL). Injected (2 x 0.5 mL) on an Agilent reverse phase prep LC subjected to a gradient elution using acetonitrile(0.1% Formic acid):water(0.1% Formic acid) (10:90 to 90:10). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 5-methyl-7-[3-({4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-amino)phenyl]-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.021 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.09 (dd, *J* = 1.9, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.0-7.98 (m, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 2.2, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.07-7.05 (m, 2H), 6.94(m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 9H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 2.90-2.54 (m, 14H). MS *m/z* 595 (M+1).

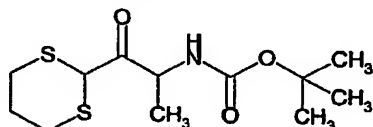
Example 69: *N*-Cyclopropyl-3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide



To a mixture of 7-(3-bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (20 mg, 0.042 mmol), 3-amino-*N*-cyclopropylbenzenesulfonamide (10.8 mg, 0.051 mmol), (*S*)-(-)-2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl ((*S*)-BINAP) (15.9 mg, 0.026 mmol), Tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0) (7.8 mg, 0.008 mmol) and sodium *t*-butoxide (13.8 mg, 0.144 mmol) was added 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL). In a sealed reaction vessel, the mixture was heated with microwave radiation at 140°C for 60 minutes. After cooling to room temperature, diluted mixture with methanol (5 mL) and ethyl acetate (5 mL) followed by filtration over celite. Removed solvent under reduced pressure and diluted brown residue in DMSO (1.0 mL). Injected (2 x 0.5 mL) on an Agilent reverse phase prep LC subjected to a gradient elution using acetonitrile(0.1% Formic acid):water(0.1% Formic acid) (10:90 to 90:10). Combined appropriate fractions and removed solvent under reduced pressure. The solid material was dissolved in methanol and dichloromethane and added silica gel (100 mg). Followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure, the pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexanes (30:70 to 90:10) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (4.2 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give solid material that was again dissolved in dichloromethane and adsorbed onto a silica gel prep plate (20 cm x 20 cm, 1000 μm). Eluted with ethyl acetate:hexanes (70:30), removed silica from plate and washed with ethyl acetate/methanol/dichloromethane (25 mL). Removed solvent under reduced pressure to give *N*-cyclopropyl-3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide (0.0076 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.09 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.85-

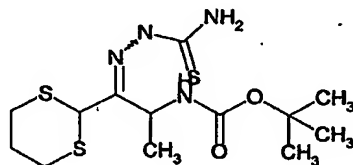
7.82 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.4 (dd, $J = 7.9, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.21 (ddd, $J = 8.2, 2.4, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 6H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.15-2.10 (m, 1H), 0.49-0.45 (m, 4H). MS m/z 602 ($M+1$).

5 Intermediate 1: *tert*-Butyl 2-(1,3-dithian-2-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl carbamate



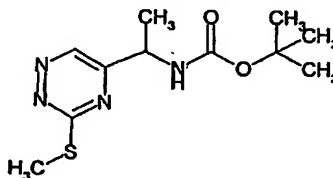
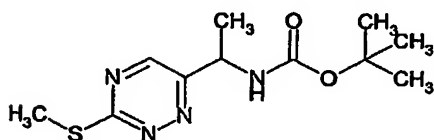
In a similar manner as described in Brown, P., et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 39: 446-457 (1996),
10 to a mechanically stirred solution of 1,3-dithiane (310 g 2.6 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 L) under a nitrogen atmosphere at -25°C was added a solution of 2.5 M *n*-butyl lithium in hexanes (1033 mL, 2.6 mol) at a rate to keep the temperature of the solution between -15 and -25°C . After two hours, *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-alanine
15 *N'*-methoxy-*N'*-methylamide (240 g, 1.0 mol) was added in portions at such a rate to keep the temperature of the solution below -5°C . After an additional 1.5 hours at -15°C , the reaction was quenched by adding acetic acid (193 mL) to the solution at such a rate to keep the temperature below 15°C . To the solution was added ethyl acetate (1 L) and water (1 L), and the solution was stirred vigorously for thirty seconds. The water layer was removed and washed with ethyl acetate (200 mL). The ethyl
20 acetate layers were combined and washed with water (3 x 1 L), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (3 x 1 L) and brine (1 L). The solution was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure until an oil remained. To the oil was added heptane (1 L) and crystals formed as the solution stood at room temperature overnight. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and
25 heptane (1 L) added to form a slurry with the solid. The solid was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with heptane (6 x 1 L) and hexanes (1 L), and air dried to give *tert*-butyl 2-(1,3-dithian-2-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl carbamate (232 g) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 5.08 (br, 1H), 4.63 (br, 1H), 4.42(s, 1H), 3.31 (dd, $J = 13.4, 12.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.21-3.12 (m, 1H), 2.6-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.16-1.92 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.38 (d, $J = 6.9$ Hz, 3H). MS m/z 292, 314 ($M+1$, $M+23$).
30

Intermediate 2: *tert*-Butyl-2-[(aminocarbonothioyl)hydrazono]-2-(1,3-dithian-2-yl)-1-methylethylcarbamate



To a mechanically stirred solution of *tert*-butyl 2-(1,3-dithian-2-yl)-1-methyl-2-oxoethyl carbamate (190 g, 0.65 mol) in ethanol (4.0 L) was added thio semicarbazide (71g, 0.78 mol) followed by 4-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (4.9 g, 26 mmol). The solution was heated to 78 °C causing the solids to dissolve. The solution was stirred at 78 °C for 72 hours adding additional 4-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (4.9 g, 26 mmol) after 24 and 48 hours. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure until about 200 mL remained. Diethylether (1.5 L) was added to the solution and the product crystallized out of the solution over 72 hours. The solid was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with diethylether (4 x 1 L) and hexanes (2 x 1 L), and air dried to give *tert*-butyl-2-[(aminocarbonothioyl)hydrazono]-2-(1,3-dithian-2-yl)-1-methylethylcarbamate (214 g) as a pale-yellow solid. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure until an oil remained. Diethylether (1 L) and hexanes (3 L) were added to the oil and a second crop of product (44 g) was collected. MS *m/z* 365 (*M*+1).

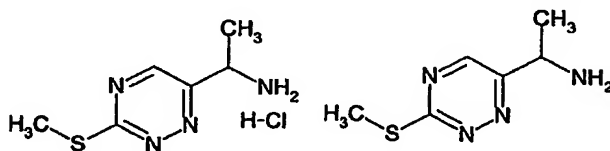
Intermediate 3: *tert*-Butyl 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate and *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-5-yl]ethylcarbamate



To a mechanically stirred solution of *tert*-butyl-2-[(aminocarbonothioyl)hydrazono]-2-(1,3-dithian-2-yl)-1-methylethylcarbamate (600 g, 1.6 mol) in acetonitrile (11 L) and water (1.3 L) was added calcium carbonate (490 g, 4.9 mol) followed by slow addition of iodomethane (2.3 kg, 16 mol) using an addition funnel. After the addition

was complete, the solution was heated to 40 °C for 24 hours. The solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure until about 1.5 L remained. Water (1.0 L) was added to the solution and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (6 x 1 L). The combined extracts were washed with water (4 x 1L) and brine (1 L). The solution was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated until a red oil remained (190 g). The oil was dissolve in dichloromethane (250 mL) and 25 mL of this solution was loaded into a RediSep silica gel cartridge (330 g; ISCO) and subjected to a gradient elution using dichlormethane to dichloromethane:ethyl acetate (70:30). The separation was repeated in 25 mL portions until all of the solution was consumed. The appropriate (higher Rf) fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate (74 g) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.41 (s, 1H), 5.35 (br, 1H), 4.99 (br, 1H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 1.57 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 271 (*M*+1). Additionally, the appropriate (lower Rf) fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the isomer *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-5-yl]ethylcarbamate (11 g) as a gold oil. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 5.23 (br, 1H), 4.80 (br, 1H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 1.47 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 271 (*M*+1).

20 Intermediate 4: 1-[3-(Methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethanamine and 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethanamine hydrochloride

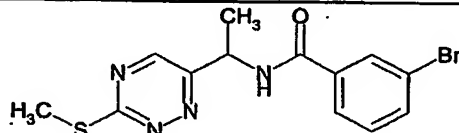


To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate (13.3 g, 49 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (50 mL). After stirring for 30 minutes the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure to provide a colorless oil. The oil was taken up in ethyl acetate, and the volatiles again removed under reduced pressure to give 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethanamine hydrochloride (10.1 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 171 (*M*+1). A portion of the white solid (90 mg) was slurried in ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium

30

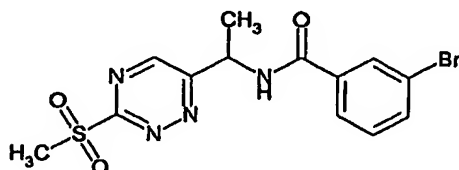
bicarbonate solution causing the solid to dissolve. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure to give 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethanamine (68 mg) as a foam. MS m/z 171 ($M+1$).

5 Intermediate 5: 3-Bromo-*N*-{1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethyl}benzamide



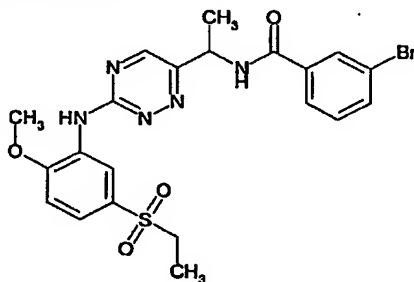
To a stirred solution of 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethanamine hydrochloride
10 (10 g, 49 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added 3-bromobenzoic acid
(11 g, 54 mmol), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium
hexafluorophosphate (20 g, 52 mmol) and triethylamine (24 mL, 170 mmol). After
stirring for 18 hours the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to
approximately 50 mL. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and
15 washed with 0.1N HCl (2 x 100 mL) and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (100
mL). The solution was dried with magnesium sulfate and filtered, and silica gel (25 g)
was added to the solution, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced
pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and
subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexane (0:100) to ethyl
20 acetate:hexanes (40:60) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (120 g; ISCO). The
appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give
3-bromo-*N*-{1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethyl}benzamide (14.5 g) as a white
solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.47(s, 1H), 7.95 (dd, J = 1.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (ddd, J = 7.9,
1.6, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.64(ddd, J = 7.9, 2.0, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, J = 8.0, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d,
25 J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 5.47 (dq, J = 7.2, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 1.70 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H). MS
 m/z 353, 355 ($M+1$, $M+3$).

Intermediate 6: 3-Bromo-*N*-{1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethyl}benzamide



To a stirred solution of 3-bromo-*N*-{1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethyl}benzamide (4.9 g, 14 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (6.4 g, 28 mmol). After stirring for 3 hours the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. The solid was slurried in chloroform (100 mL) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 100 mL) causing all the solid to dissolve. The solution was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to give 3-bromo-*N*-{1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethyl}benzamide (3.8 g) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.30 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 9.26 (s, 1H), 8.12 (dd, *J* = 1.8, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (ddd, *J* = 7.8, 1.6, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 2.0, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 5.67 (dq, *J* = 7.0, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 1.68 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 385, 387 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

Intermediate 7: 3-Bromo-*N*-[1-(3-{[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]amino}-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl)ethyl]benzamide



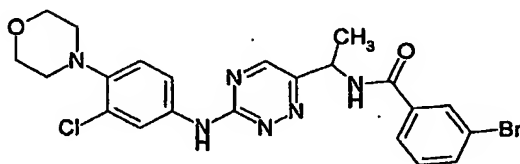
To a stirred solution of 3-bromo-*N*-{1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethyl}benzamide (240 mg, 0.62 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyaniline (270 mg, 1.2 mmol) and 4-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (20 mg). After stirring for 24 hours, silica gel (2.5 g) was added to the solution, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexane (20:80) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (80:20) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (12 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-bromo-*N*-[1-(3-{[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]amino}-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl)ethyl]benzamide (110 mg) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.00 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.95 (dd, *J* = 1.9,

1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.52^l (m, 1H), 7.22 (dd, $J = 8.1, 7.7$ Hz, 1H) 7.00 (d, $J = 8.8$ Hz, 1H) 5.44 (dq, $J = 7.2, 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 3.10 (q, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 1.68 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H), 1.24 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H). MS m/z 520, 522 ($M+1$, $M+3$).

5

Intermediate 8: 3-Bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamidene

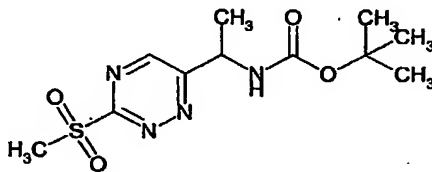
10



In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 7, 3-bromo-*N*-{1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethyl}benzamide (200 mg, 0.52 mmol), 3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylaniline (200 mg, 0.94 mmol) and 4-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (20 mg) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) gave 3-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.045 g) as a white solid. MS m/z 517, 519 ($M+1$, $M+3$).

15

Intermediate 9: *tert*-Butyl 1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate



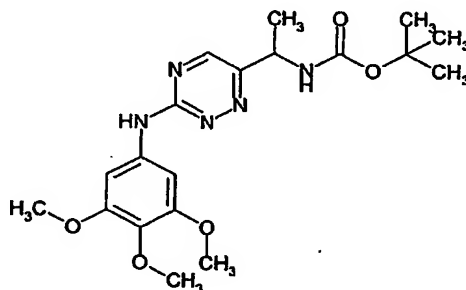
To a stirred solution *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate (1.2 g, 4.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (2.2 g, 9.0 mmol). After stirring for 3 hours the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. The solid was slurried in chloroform (100 mL) and washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 100 mL) causing all the solid to dissolve. The solution was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and the volatiles removed under reduced pressure to give *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate (1.2 g) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.87 (s,

20

25

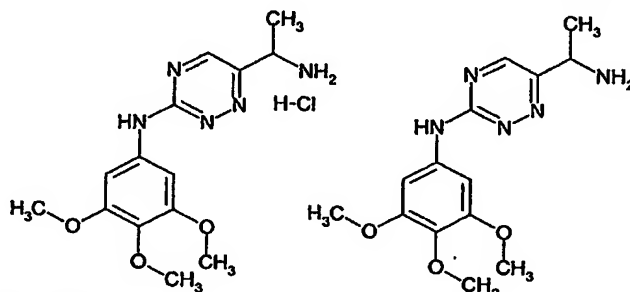
1H), 5.30–5.07 (m, 2H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 1.66 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H). MS m/z 325 ($M+23$).

Intermediate 10: *tert*-Butyl 1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethylcarbamate



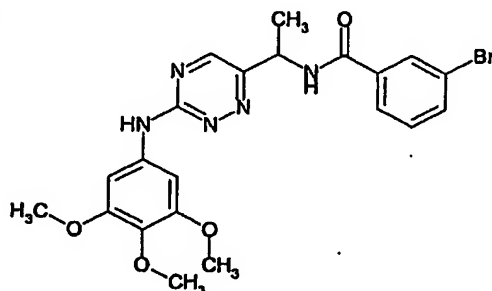
To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylsulfonyl)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate (2.0 g, 6.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added 3,4,5-trimethoxyaniline (1.8 g, 9.7 mmol) and 4-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (60 mg). After stirring for 24 hours, silica gel (10 g) was added to the solution, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexane (20:80) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (50:50) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (40 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give *tert*-butyl 1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethylcarbamate (1.3 g) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.49 (br, 1H), 6.95 (s, 2H), 5.40–5.30 (m, 1H), 5.00–4.83 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 6H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 1.58 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H). MS m/z 406 ($M+1$).

Intermediate 11: 6-(1-Aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine hydrochloride and 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine



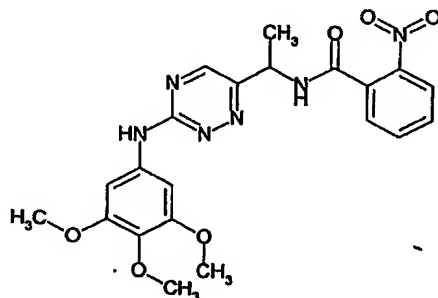
To a stirred solution of *tert*-butyl 1-[3-(methylthio)-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl]ethylcarbamate (1.2 g, 3.1 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After stirring for 30 minutes the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure to provide 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine hydrochloride as a foam. The foam was dissolved in methanol, ammonium hydroxide was added to neutralize the acid, and silica gel (5 g) was added followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to an isocratic elution using dichloromethane: methanol: ammonium hydroxide (95:4:1) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (40 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (680 mg) as a yellow solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.42 (s, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 6.97 (s, 2H), 4.38 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (s, 6H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 1.62 (br, 2H), 1.52 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 306 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 12: 3-Bromo-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



To a stirred solution of 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 3-bromobenzoic acid (0.72 g, 3.6 mmol), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (1.4 g, 3.6 mmol) and triethylamine (1.0 mL, 7.2 mmol). After stirring for 18 hours the solution was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and washed with 0.1N HCl (2 x 100 mL) and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (100 mL). The solution was dried with magnesium sulfate and filtered, and silica gel (5 g) was added to the solution, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexane (20:80) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (100:0) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (40 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (1.2 g) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 9.94(s, 1H), 9.05 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (s, 2H), 5.29 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 6H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 1.59 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 488, 500 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

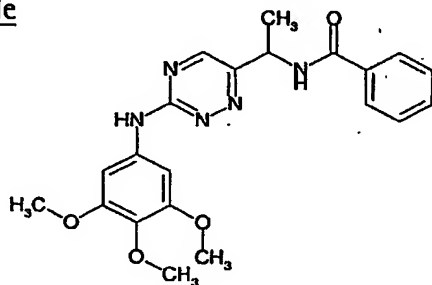
Intermediate 13: 2-Nitro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



To a stirred solution of 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.30 g, 1.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) cooled to -78 °C was added triethylamine (0.42 mL, 3.0 mmol) and 2-nitrobenzoyl chloride (0.35 mL, 1.5 mmol). After stirring for one hour, the solution was quenched with water and allowed to warm to room temperature. The solution was diluted with dichloromethane (50 mL) and washed with 0.1N HCl (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The solution was dried with

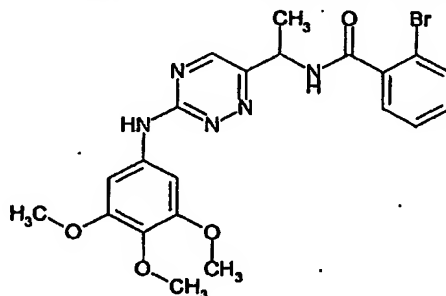
magnesium sulfate and filtered, and silica gel (5 g) was added to the solution, followed by evaporation of the volatiles under reduced pressure. The pre-adsorbed solids were loaded into a solid loading cartridge and subjected to a gradient elution using ethyl acetate:hexane (20:80) to ethyl acetate:hexanes (100:0) using a RediSep silica gel cartridge (12 g; ISCO). The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 2-nitro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (1.2 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 455 (*M*+1).

10 Intermediate 14: *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 13, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.28 g, 0.92 mmol), triethylamine (0.28 mL, 2.0 mmol) and benzoyl chloride (0.14 g, 1.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) gave *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.30 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 410, (*M*+1).

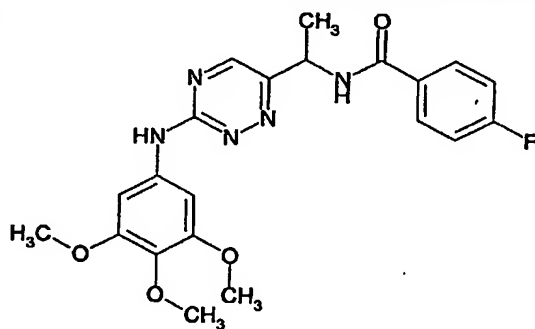
25 Intermediate 15: 2-Bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



30 In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 13, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.28 g, 0.92 mmol), triethylamine (0.28 mL, 2.0 mmol) and 2-bromobenzoyl chloride (0.22 g, 1.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (10

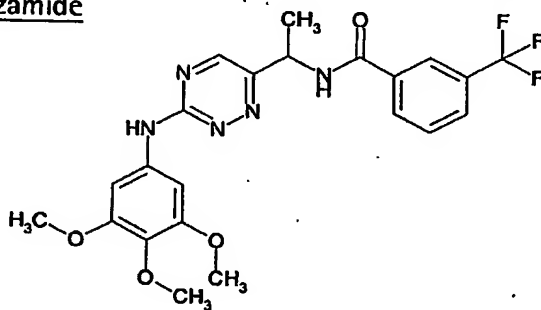
mL) gave 2-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.45 g) as a white solid. MS m/z 488, 490 ($M+1$, $M+3$).

Intermediate 16: 4-Fluoro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



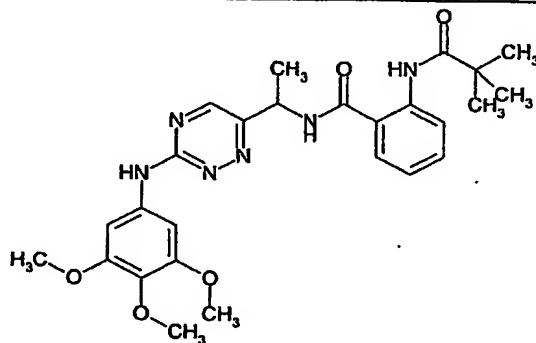
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 13, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.30 g, 1.0 mmol), triethylamine (0.28 mL, 2.0 mmol) and 4-fluorobenzoyl chloride (0.16 g, 1.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) gave 4-fluoro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.32 g) as a white solid. MS m/z 428 ($M+1$).

Intermediate 17: 3-(Trifluoromethyl)-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



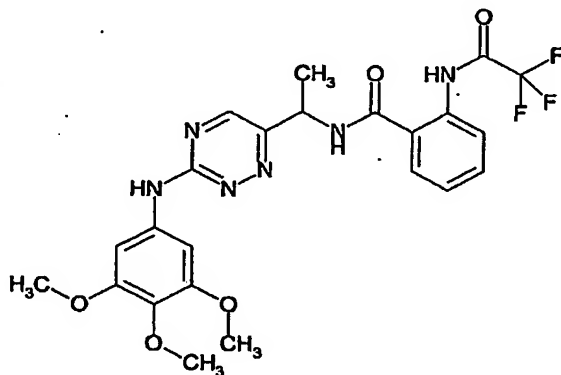
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 13, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.085 g, 0.28 mmol), triethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.72 mmol) and 3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzoyl chloride (0.065 g, 0.31 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) gave 3-(trifluoromethyl)-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.12 g) as a yellow oil. MS m/z 478 ($M+1$).

Intermediate 18: 2-[(2,2-Dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



- 10 In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.050 g, 0.16 mmol) 2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]benzoic acid (0.040 g, 0.18 mmol), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (0.068 g, 0.18 mmol) and triethylamine (0.048 mL, 0.34 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.0 mL) gave 2-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.040 g) as a white solid. MS m/z 509 (M+1).

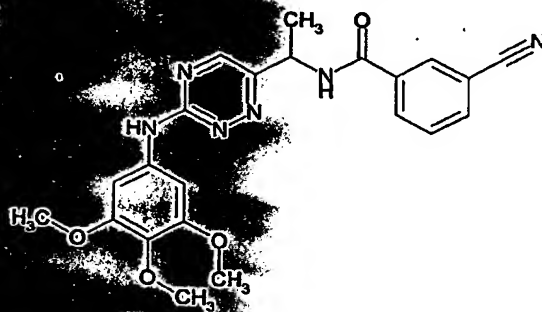
Intermediate 19: 2-[(Trifluoroacetyl)amino]-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



- 20
25 In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.10 g, 0.33 mmol), 2-[[trifluoroacetyl)amino]benzoic acid (0.084 g, 0.36 mmol), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (0.14 g, 0.36 mmol) and triethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.73 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2.0 mL) gave 2-

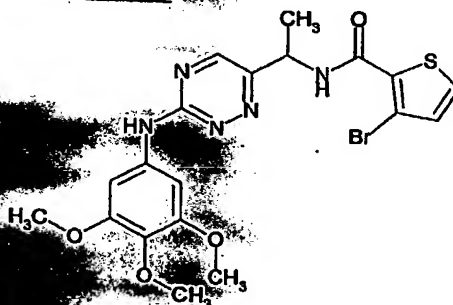
[(trifluoroacetyl)amino]-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.12 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 521 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 20: 3-Cyano-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



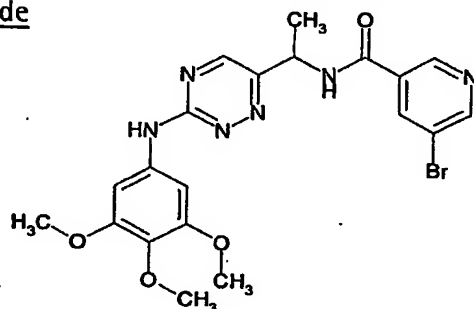
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.10 g, 0.33 mmol), triethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.73 mmol) and 3-cyanobenzoyl chloride (0.059 g, 0.36 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) gave 3-cyano-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (0.12 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 435 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 21: 3-Bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide



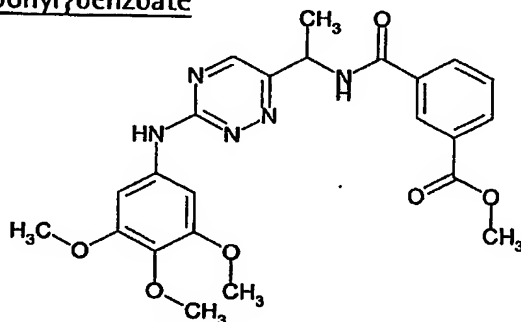
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.20 g, 0.67 mmol), 3-bromothiophene-2-carboxylic acid (0.27 g, 1.3 mmol), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (0.49 g, 1.3 mmol) and triethylamine (0.35 mL, 2.5 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) gave 3-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide (0.24 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 494, 496 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

Intermediate 22: 5-Bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)nicotinamide



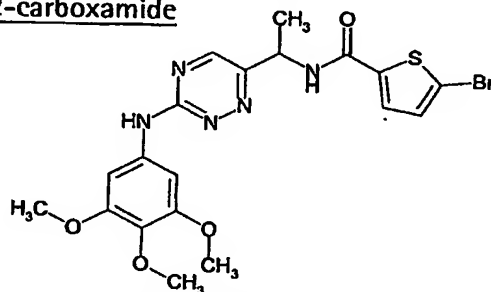
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.10 g, 0.33 mmol), 5-bromonicotinic acid (0.073 g, 0.36 mmol), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (0.14 g, 0.36 mmol) and triethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.72 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) gave 5-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)nicotinamide (0.15 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 489, 491 (*M*+1, *M*+3).

Intermediate 23: Methyl 3-{[(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)amino]carbonyl}benzoate



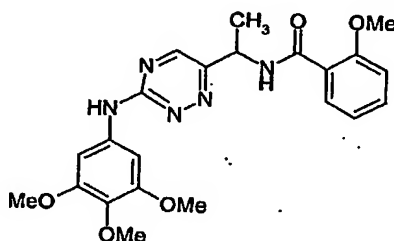
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.17 g, 0.56 mmol), 3-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoic acid (0.18 g, 0.62 mmol), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (0.24 g, 0.62 mmol) and triethylamine (0.17 mL, 1.2 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) gave methyl 3-{[(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)amino]carbonyl}benzoate (0.26 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 468 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 24: 5-Bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide



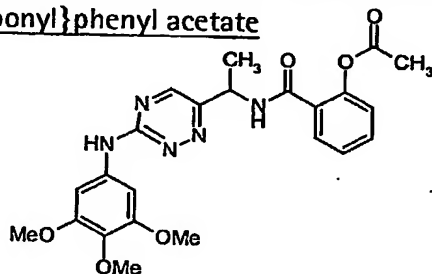
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.20 g, 0.67 mmol), 5-bromothiophene-2-carboxylic acid (0.15 g, 0.73 mmol), *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (0.28 g, 0.73 mmol) and triethylamine (0.20 mL, 1.4 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) gave 5-bromo-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)thiophene-2-carboxamide (0.35 g) as a white solid. MS m/z 494, 496 ($M+1$, $M+3$).

Intermediate 25: 2-Methoxy-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



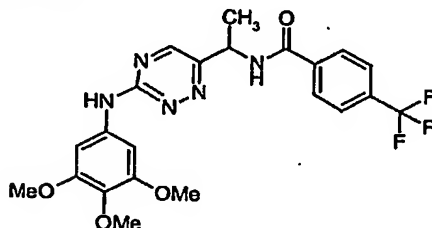
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 13, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (95 mg, 0.31 mmol), 2-methoxybenzoyl chloride (56 mg, 0.33 mmol), and triethylamine (0.050 mL, 0.36 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) gave 2-methoxy-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (37 mg) as an off yellow solid. MS m/z 439 ($M+1$).

Intermediate 26: 2-{[(1-{3-[(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)amino]carbonyl}phenyl acetate



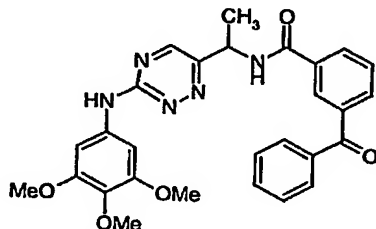
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 13, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (95 mg, 0.31 mmol), 2-(chlorocarbonyl)phenyl acetate (65 mg, 0.33 mmol), and triethylamine (0.050 mL, 0.36 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) gave 2-{[(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)amino]carbonyl}phenyl acetate (138 mg, 95%) as an off yellow solid. MS *m/z* 467 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 27: 4-(Trifluoromethyl)-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



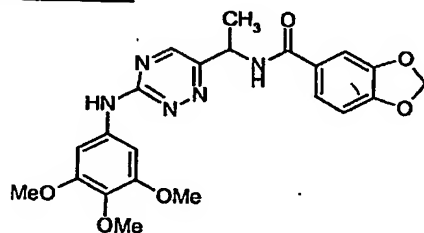
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 13, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (295 mg, 0.97 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride (0.16 mL, 1.08 mmol), and triethylamine (0.168 mL, 1.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) gave 4-(trifluoromethyl)-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (284 mg, 59%) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* 477 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 28: 3-Benzoyl-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



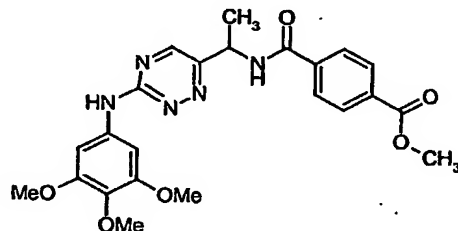
5 In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (113 mg, 0.33 mmol), 3-benzoylbenzoic acid (100 mg, 0.43 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.28 mL, 1.60 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (182 mg, 0.48 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) gave 3-benzoyl-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (102 mg, 60%) as a yellow solid. MS m/z 513 (M+1).

15 Intermediate 29: N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1,3-benzodioxole-5-carboxamide



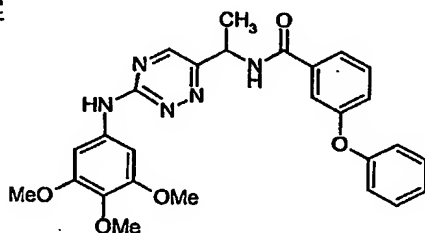
20 In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (87 mg, 0.28 mmol), 1,3-benzodioxole-5-carboxylic acid (60 mg, 0.37 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.13 mL, 0.75 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (140 mg, 0.37 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) gave N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1,3-benzodioxole-5-carboxamide (127 mg, 100%) as a yellow oil. MS m/z 453 (M+1).

Intermediate 30: Methyl 4-{[(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)amino]carbonyl}benzoate



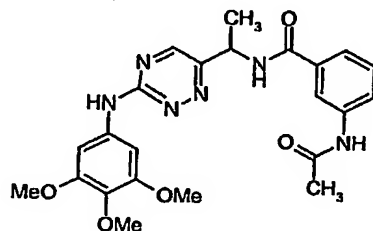
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (87 mg, 0.28 mmol), 4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoic acid (67 mg, 0.37 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.13 mL, 0.75 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (140 mg, 0.37 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) gave methyl 4-{[(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)amino]carbonyl}benzoate (131 mg, 100%) as a yellow oil. MS *m/z* 467 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 31: 3-Phenoxy-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



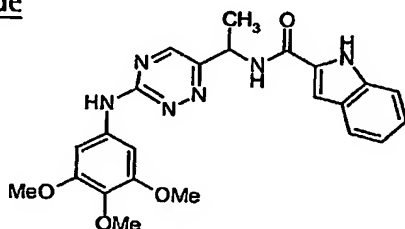
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (87 mg, 0.28 mmol), 3-phenoxybenzoic acid (80 mg, 0.37 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.13 mL, 0.75 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (140 mg, 0.37 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) gave 3-phenoxy-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (140 mg, 100%) as a yellow oil. MS *m/z* 501 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 32: 3-(Acetylamino)-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



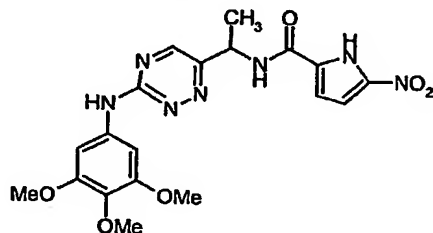
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (113 mg, 0.33 mmol), 3-(acetylamino)benzoic acid (110 mg, 0.61 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.40 mL, 2.3 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (252 mg, 0.66 mmol) in dimethylformamide (2 mL) gave 3-(acetylamino)-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (116 mg, 75%) as a yellow solid. MS m/z 466 (M+1).

Intermediate 33: N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide



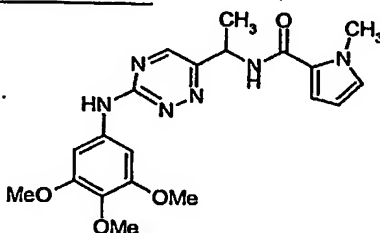
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (200 mg, 0.65 mmol), 1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (136 mg, 0.85 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.33 mL, 1.9 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (360 mg, 0.94 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 mL) gave N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1H-indole-2-carboxamide (232 mg, 79%) as a yellow solid. MS m/z 448 (M+1).

Intermediate 34: 5-Nitro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamide



In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (200 mg, 0.65 mmol), 5-nitro-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (132 mg, 0.85 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.33 mL, 1.9 mmol) and *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (360 mg, 0.94 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 mL) gave 5-nitro-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (218 mg, 75%) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* 443 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 35: 1-Methyl-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamide



In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (200 mg, 0.65 mmol), 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (106 mg, 0.85 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.33 mL, 1.9 mmol) and *O*-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (360 mg, 0.94 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 mL) gave 1-methyl-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamide (256 mg, 95%) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* 412 (*M*+1).

10

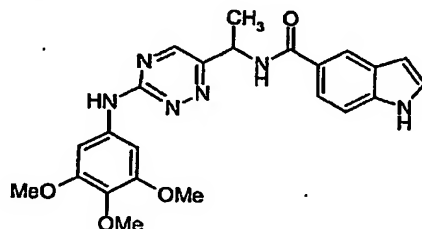


Intermediate 37: *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-3-furamide



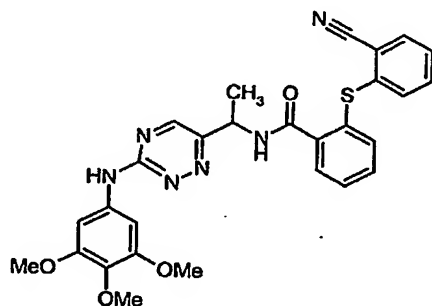
25

Intermediate 38: *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-indole-5-carboxamide



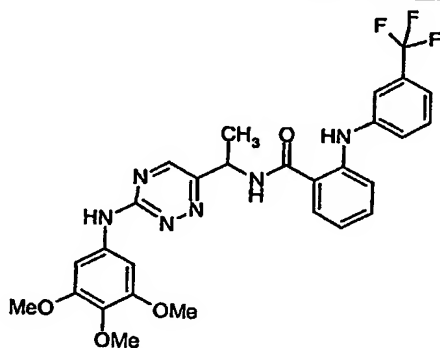
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (200 mg, 0.65 mmol), 1*H*-indole-5-carboxylic acid (140 mg, 0.85 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.34 mL, 1.95 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (350 mg, 0.92 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 mL) gave *N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)-1*H*-indole-5-carboxamide (187 mg, 64%) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* 448 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 39: 2-[(2-Cyanophenyl)thio]-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



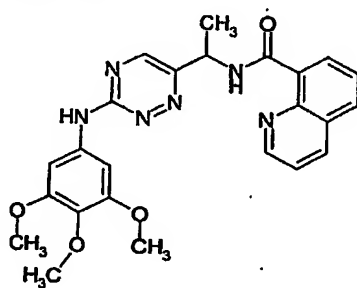
In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (200 mg, 0.65 mmol), 2-[(2-cyanophenyl)thio]benzoic acid (217 mg, 0.85 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.34 mL, 1.95 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (350 mg, 0.92 mmol) in dimethylformamide (5 mL) gave 2-[(2-cyanophenyl)thio]-*N*-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (282 mg, 80%) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* 542 (*M*+1).

Intermediate 40: 2-{[3-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino}-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide



- 5
- 10 In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (200 mg, 0.65 mmol), 2-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino}benzoic acid (240 mg, 0.85 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.34 mL, 1.95 mmol) and O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (350 mg, 0.92 mmol) in dimethylformamide
- 15 (5 mL) gave 2-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino}-N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)benzamide (297 mg, 80%) as a yellow solid. MS m/z 568 (M+1).

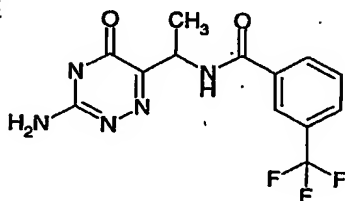
Intermediate 41: N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl}ethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide



- 20
- In a similar manner as described for Intermediate 12, 6-(1-aminoethyl)-N-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-triazin-3-amine (0.123 g, 0.40 mmol), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (0.152 g, 0.40 mmol),
- 25 quinoline-8-carboxylic acid (0.070 g, 0.40 mmol), diisopropylethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.80 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) gave N-(1-{3-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]-1,2,4-triazin-6-

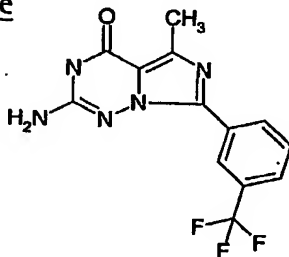
yl}ethyl)quinoline-8-carboxamide (0.180 g) as an orange solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.95 (dd, $J = 4.4, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 8.83 (dd, $J = 7.4, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 8.30 (dd, $J = 8.2, 1.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.99 (dd, $J = 8.3, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.71-7.65 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.42 (bs, 1H), 6.95 (s, 2H), 5.60 (p, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 6H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 1.87 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). MS m/z 461 ($M+1$).

Intermediate 42: *N*-[1-(3-amino-5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl)ethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide



A solution of ethyl 2-oxo-3-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl]amino}butanoate (8.75 g, 27.6 mmol) and aminoguanidine bicarbonate (3.75 g, 27.6 mmol) in $\text{EtOH}_{(\text{aq})}$ (80%, 200 mL) was heated at reflux for 3h. Concentration gave crude *N*-[1-(3-amino-5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl)ethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (8.34 g) as a colourless solid which was used without further purification. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 8.87 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.20-8.15 (m, 2H), 7.93-7.89 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.69 (m, 1H), 7.00 (bs, 1H), 5.16 (p, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 1H), 1.40 (d, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). MS m/z 326 ($M-1$).

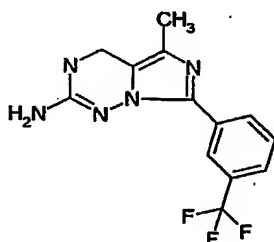
Intermediate 43: 2-Amino-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-4(3H)-one



Crude *N*-[1-(3-amino-5-oxo-4,5-dihydro-1,2,4-triazin-6-yl)ethyl]-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzamide (8.34 g, 25.5 mmol) was suspended in POCl_3 (30 mL) and heated in a sealed tube at 110°C for 2h. After the reaction had cooled to rt, the solution was carefully poured onto ice, neutralized with $\text{NaOH}_{(\text{aq})}$ and extracted into EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated.

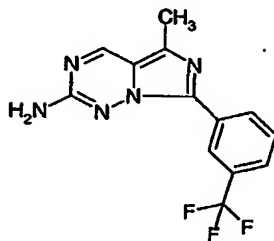
Purification of the residue by chromatography afforded 2-amino-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-4(3*H*)-one (1.63 g) as a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 10.91 (s, 1H), 8.75-8.71 (m, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.77-7.68 (m, 2H), 6.25 (bs, 2H), 2.48 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 308 (M-1).

Intermediate 44: 5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3,4-dihydroimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



Lithium aluminum hydride was added in portions to a stirring solution of 2-amino-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-4(3*H*)-one (2.0 g, 6.47 mmol) in DME (50 mL) at rt. The resultant mixture was then heated to reflux for 2h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and carefully quenched with H₂O. After extraction into EtOAc, the combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by chromatography afforded 2-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3,4-dihydroimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.60 g) as a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 8.67-8.60 (m, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.54 (m, 2H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 5.50 (s, 2H), 4.35 (s, 2H), 2.06 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 294 (M-1).

Intermediate 45: 5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine



A mechanical mixture of 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-3,4-dihydroimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (1.30 g, 4.41 mmol) and Pd/C (0.50 g) in EtOH (250 mL) was heated at reflux for 7 days. The reaction mixture was then cooled

to rt and filtered through celite. Concentration of the filtrate followed by purification of the residue by chromatography afforded 5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-imidazo[5,1-f][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine (0.50 g) as a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (Acetone-d₆): δ 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.92-8.86 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.69 (m, 2H), 6.29 (bs, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H). MS m/z 292 (M-1).

Biological Examples

I. Assay for inhibition of PLK1

A. Preparation of 6x N-terminal His-tagged PLK kinase domain

6x N-terminal His-tagged PLK kinase domain (amino acids 21-346 preceded by MKKGGHHHHHD) was prepared from baculovirus infected T. ni cells under polyhedrin promoter control. All procedures were performed at 4°C. Cells were lysed in 50 mM HEPES, 200 mM NaCl, 50 mM imidazole, 5% glycerol; pH 7.5. The homogenate was centrifuged at 14K rpm in a SLA-1500 rotor for 1 hr and the supernatant filtered through a 1.2 micron filter. The supernatant was loaded onto a Nickel chelating Sepharose (Amersham Pharmacia) column and washed with lysis buffer. Protein was eluted using 20%, 30% and 100% buffer B steps where buffer B is 50 mM HEPES, 200 mM NaCl, 300 mM imidazole, 5% glycerol; pH 7.5. Fractions containing PLK were determined by SDS-PAGE. Fractions containing PLK were diluted five-fold with 50 mM HEPES, 1 mM DTT, 5% glycerol; pH 7.5, then loaded on an SP Sepharose (Amersham Pharmacia) column. After washing the column with 50 mM HEPES, 1 mM DTT, 5% glycerol; pH 7.5, PLK was step eluted with 50 mM HEPES, 1 mM DTT, 500 mM NaCl; 5% glycerol; pH 7.5. PLK was concentrated using a 10 kDa molecular weight cutoff membrane and then loaded onto a Superdex 200 gel filtration (Amersham Pharmacia) column equilibrated in 25 mM HEPES, 1 mM DTT, 500 mM NaCl, 5% glycerol; pH 7.5. Fractions containing PLK were determined by SDS-PAGE. PLK was pooled, aliquoted and stored at -80°C. Samples were quality controlled using mass spectrometry, N-terminal sequencing and amino acid analysis.

30 B. Enzyme activity +/- inhibitors was determined as follows:

Compounds were added to the plate (1μl in 100% DMSO). DMSO (2% final) and EDTA (55.5mM final) were used as controls. Reaction Mix A is prepared as follows at 4°C:

Reaction Mix A (substrate Mix):

25mM HEPES, pH 7.2

15mM MgCl₂

2μM ATP

5 0.1μCi/well ³³P-γ ATP (10Ci/mMol)

2μM substrate peptide (Biotin-Ahx-SFNDTLDFD)

Reaction Mix B is prepared as follows at 4°C:

Reaction Mix B (Enzyme Mix)

10 25mM HEPES, pH 7.2

15mM MgCl₂

0.15mg/ml BSA

2mM DTT

2-10 nM PLK1 kinase domain

15

Reaction Mix A (20μl) is added per well. Reaction Mix B (20μl) is added per well.

Incubate 1.5hrs. at RT. The enzymatic reaction is stopped with 175μl of SPA/EDTA bead mix (29mM EDTA, 2.5 mg/ml Streptavidin-coated SPA in Standard Dulbecco's PBS (without Mg²⁺ and Ca²⁺), 60μM ATP). Plates are sealed spun (after a 1 hr

20 incubation at RT) at 1,000 x g for 7 min or settled overnight, then plates counted in Packard TopCount for 30 seconds/well.

C. Results

The data obtained is reported in Table 1 below. In Table 1, + = pIC₅₀ <5; ++ = pIC₅₀ 5-7; +++ = pIC₅₀ >7.

25

II. Methylene Blue Growth Inhibition Assay

Normal Human foreskin fibroblasts (HFF) and human colon (HCT116, RKO), lung (H460), prostate (PC3), and breast tumor (MCF7) cell lines were cultured in high glucose DMEM (Life Technologies) containing 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) at 37°C in

30 a humidified 10% CO₂, 90% air incubator. Cells were harvested using trypsin/EDTA, counted using a haemocytometer, and plated in 100 μl of the appropriate media, at the following densities, in a 96-well tissue culture plate (Falcon 3075): HFF 5,000

cells/well, HCT116 3,000 cells/well, RKO 2,500 cells/well, H460 2,000 cells/well, PC3 8,000 cells/well, MCF7 4,000 cells/well. The next day, compounds were diluted in DMEM containing 100 µg/ml gentamicin, at twice the final required concentration, from 10 mM stock solutions in DMSO. 100 µl/well of these dilutions were added to the 100 µl of media currently on the cell plates. Medium containing 0.6% DMSO was added to control wells. Compounds diluted in DMEM were added to all cell lines. The final concentration of DMSO in all wells was 0.3%. Cells were incubated at 37°C, 10% CO₂ for 3 days. Medium was removed by aspiration. Cell biomass was estimated by staining cells with 90 µl per well methylene blue (Sigma M9140, 0.5% in 50:50 ethanol:water), and incubation at room temperature for at least 30 minutes. Stain was removed, and the plates rinsed under a gentle stream of water, and air-dried. To release stain from the cells 100 µl of solubilization solution was added (1% N-lauroyl sarcosine, Sodium salt, Sigma L5125, in PBS), and plates were shaken gently for about 30 minutes. Optical density at 620 nM was measured on a microplate reader. Percent inhibition of cell growth was calculated relative to vehicle treated control wells. Concentration of compound that inhibits 50% of cell growth (IC₅₀) was interpolated using nonlinear regression (Levenberg-Marquardt) and the equation, $y = V_{max} * (1 - (x / (K + x))) + Y2$, where "K" was equal to the IC₅₀. The data obtained reported in Table 1 below. In Table 1, + = 10 - >30 µM; ++ = 1 - 10 µM; +++ = <1 µM.

20

Table 1

Example	Ave pIC ₅₀ PLK Enzyme Inhibition	MeB Cell Line	IC ₅₀ (µM)
1	+++	COLO205	++
		H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		IMR90	+
		MCF7	++
		MDA435	++
		PC3	+

Example	Ave pIC50 PLK Enzyme Inhibition	MeB Cell Line	IC50 (μ M)
		RKO	++
		SAOS2	++
2	++		
3	++		
4	+++		
5	+++	H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	++
		MCF7	++
		PC3	++
		RKO	++
6	+	--	
7	++	--	
8	+++	H460	+
		HCT116	+
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+
		PC3	+
		RKO	+
		HCT116	+
9	+++	H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	++
		PC3	+
		RKO	++
10	++		
11	++		
12	++		

Example	Ave pIC50 PLK Enzyme Inhibition	MeB Cell Line	IC50 (μ M)
13	++		
14	++		
15	++		
16	++	H460	+
		HCT116	+
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+
		PC3	+
		RKO	+
17	+++		
18	++		
19	+++	H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	++
		PC3	+
		RKO	++
20	++		
21	++		
22	++	H460	+
		HCT116	+
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+
		PC3	+
		RKO	+
24	++	H460	+
		HCT116	+
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+

Example	Ave pIC50 PLK Enzyme Inhibition	MeB Cell Line	IC50 (μ M)
25	+++	PC3	+
		RKO	+
		H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	++
		PC3	++
		RKO	++
26	++		
27	++		
28	++		
29	++		
30	++		
31	+++		
32	++		
33	++		
34	++		
35	++		
36	++		
37	++		
38	++		
39	+		
40	+		
41	++	H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	++
		PC3	+
		RKO	++

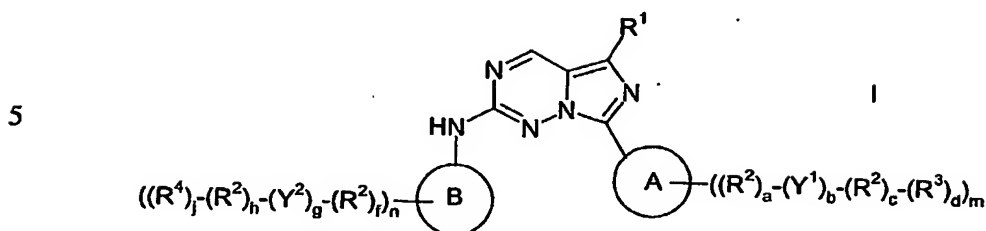
Example	Ave pIC50 PLK Enzyme Inhibition	MeB Cell Line	IC50 (μ M)
42	+++	H460	+
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	++
		PC3	+
		RKO	++
43	+++	H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	++
		PC3	+
		RKO	++
44	+++	H460	++
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+
		PC3	+
		RKO	++
45	++		
46	+++	H460	+
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	++
		PC3	+
		RKO	++
47	+++	H460	+
		HCT116	++
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+

Example	Ave pIC50 PLK Enzyme Inhibition	MeB Cell Line	IC50 (μ M)
48	++	PC3	+
		RKO	+
		H460	+
		HCT116	+
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+
		PC3	+
		RKO	++
49	+++		
50	++		
51	++		
52	+++		
53	+++		
54	++		
55	++		
56	++		
57	+++	H460	+
		HCT116	+
		HFF	+
		MCF7	+
		PC3	+
		RKO	+
58	++		
59	++		
60	++		
61	++		
62	++		
63	+		
64	++		

Example	Ave pIC50 PLK Enzyme Inhibition	MeB Cell Line	IC50 (μ M)
65	+		
66	++		
67	++		
68	+		
69	++		

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula (I):



wherein:

R¹ is alkyl;

- 10 Ring A is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, 5-13 membered heterocycle and 5-13 membered heteroaryl;

Ring B is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-10 membered heteroaryl;

a, b, c, f, g, and h are the same or different and are each independently 0 or 1;

d and j are the same or different and are independently 1 or 2;

- 15 each R² is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene;

Y¹ and Y² are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of -O-, -S(O)ₐ- and -N(R⁵)-;

q is 0, 1 or 2;

- 20 each R³ and R⁴ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, Ph, Het, -COR⁵, -CSR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -COPh, -CO₂Ph, -C(O)Het, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -C(S)NR⁵R⁶, -C(=NR⁵)R⁶, -C(=NR⁵)NR⁵R⁶, -CR⁵=N-OR⁶, -OR⁵, -OCOR⁵, -S(O)ₚR⁵, -S(O)₂OH, -S(O)ₚNR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵COR⁶, -NR⁵CO₂R⁶, -NR⁵SO₂R⁶, -NO₂, -CN, -SCN and
- 25 -N₃;

each p is the same or different and is 0, 1 or 2;

m and n are the same or different and are each independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl and

30 cycloalkenyl;

Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, -CO₂R⁵, -OR⁵, -SO₂R⁵, -SO₂NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶,

$-R^2-(NR^5R^6)CO_2R^5$, Het, $-R^2$ -Het, $-CN$ and $-N_3$; and

Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-CO_2R^5$, $-C(O)NR^5R^6$, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, oxo, $-CN$ and $-N_3$;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

- 10 2. The compound according to claim 1, wherein R^1 is methyl.
3. The compound according to any of claims 1-2, wherein Ring A is selected from the group consisting of aryl and 5-13 membered heteroaryl.
- 15 4. The compound according to any of claims 1-2, wherein Ring A is phenyl.
5. The compound according to any of claims 1-4, wherein Ring B is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, pyridine and pyrimidine.
- 20 6. The compound according to any of claims 1-4, wherein Ring B is phenyl.
7. The compound according to any of claims 1-6, wherein each R^2 is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of alkylene and alkenylene.
- 25 8. The compound according to any of claims 1-7, wherein b is 0.
9. The compound according to any of claims 1-7, wherein b is 1 and Y^1 is selected from the group consisting of $-O-$ and $-N(R^5)-$.
- 30 10. The compound according to any of claims 1-9, wherein g is 0.

11. The compound according to any of claims 1-9, wherein g is 1 and Y² is -O-.
12. The compound according to any of claims 1-11, wherein d is 1.
- 5 13. The compound according to any of claims 1-12, wherein j is 1.
14. The compound according to any of claims 1-13, wherein each R³ is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, Ph, Het, -COR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -COPh, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -S(O)_pR⁵,
10 -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -NO₂, -CN and -N₃.
15. The compound according to any of claims 1-13, wherein d is 1 and R³ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, Ph, -COR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -COPh, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -NR⁵R⁶, -NO₂ and -CN.
15
16. The compound according to any of claims 1-15, wherein each R⁴ is the same or different and is independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, Ph, Het, -COR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -S(O)_pR⁵, -S(O)₂OH, -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵R⁶, -NR⁵COR⁶, -NO₂ and -CN.
20
17. The compound according to any of claims 1-15, wherein j is 1 and R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, -COR⁵, -CO₂R⁵, -C(O)NR⁵R⁶, -OR⁵, -S(O)_pR⁵, -S(O)₂OH, -S(O)_pNR⁵R⁶ and -NO₂.
- 25 18. The compound according to any of claims 1-17, wherein m is 0, 1, 2 or 3.
19. The compound according to any of claims 1-18, wherein n is 1, 2, or 3.
20. The compound according to any of claims 1-19, wherein each R⁵ and each R⁶
30 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl, alkenyl and cycloalkyl.

21. The compound according to any of claims 1-19, wherein each R⁵ and each R⁶ are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H and alkyl.
- 5 22. A compound selected from the group consisting of:
- 5-Methyl-7-phenyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
5-Methyl-7-(2-nitrophenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
7-(2-Bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-
10 2-amine;
7-(4-Fluorophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
15 2,2-Dimethyl-*N*-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)propanamide;
2,2,2-Trifluoro-*N*-(2-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)acetamide;
3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzonitrile;
20 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
7-(3-Bromothien-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
25 7-(5-Bromopyridin-3-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
Methyl 3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate;
7-(5-Bromothien-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
30 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-*N*-[5-(ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;

- 7-(3-Bromophenyl)-*N*-(3-chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)-5-methylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzamide;
- 5 (2*E*)-3-(3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)prop-2-enamide;
- 5-Methyl-*N*-(4-nitrophenyl)-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 2-{3-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}ethanol;
- 4-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;
- 10 7-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenol;
- 2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl acetate;
- 15 5-Methyl-7-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- N*-Methyl-*N*-{4-[(5-methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}urea;
- 20 5-Methyl-7-phenyl-*N*-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- (3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)(phenyl)methanone;
- 7-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo-[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 25 Methyl 4-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}benzoate;
- 5-Methyl-7-(3-phenoxyphenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 30 7-(3-Aminophenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;

- 7-(1*H*-Indol-2-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 5-Methyl-7-(5-nitro-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 5 5-Methyl-7-(1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 5-Methyl-7-(1-methyl-1*H*-indol-3-yl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 7-(3-Furyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 10 7-(1*H*-Indol-5-yl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 2-[(2-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)thio]benzonitrile;
- 5-Methyl-7-(2-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 15 5-Methyl-7-quinolin-8-yl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide;
- 20 *N*-Methyl-*N*'-[4-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]urea;
- N*-[4-Methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide;
- 2-3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethanol;
- 25 4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzenesulfonamide;
- N*-[4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide;
- 30 *N*-[3-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]acetamide;

- tert*-Butyl 3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)benzylcarbamate;
- 4-({5-Methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenol;
- 5 5-Methyl-*N*-[4-(2-pyrrolidin-1-ylethoxy)phenyl]-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- N*-(5-Fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 10 *N*-{2-[4-Methoxy-3-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)phenyl]ethyl}acetamide;
- N*-[5-(2-Aminoethyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- N*-(2,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 15 *N*-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)-5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- Ethyl 5-({5-methyl-7-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl}amino)nicotinate;
- 2-3-[(5-Methyl-7-phenylimidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-yl)amino]phenyl}ethanesulfonic acid;
- 20 5-Methyl-7-[3-(1*H*-pyrazol-4-ylethynyl)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- 3'-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid;
- 25 2-Amino-3-(3'-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)propanoic acid;
- 5-Methyl-7-[2'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-3-yl]-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
- (2*Z*)-3-(3-{5-Methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)-3-phenylprop-2-enamide;
- 30 7-[3-{[5-(Ethylsulfonyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]amino}phenyl]-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;

- 5-Methyl-7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}amino}phenyl)-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
7-(3-{[4-(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)phenyl]amino}phenyl)-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
5 7-{3-[(3-Chloro-4-morpholin-4-ylphenyl)amino]phenyl}-5-methyl-*N*-(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine;
N,N-Dimethyl-1-{3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]phenyl}methanesulfonamide;
5-Methyl-7-[3-({4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]phenyl}-amino)phenyl]-*N*-(3,4,5-
10 trimethoxyphenyl)imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-2-amine; and
N-Cyclopropyl-3-[(3-{5-methyl-2-[(3,4,5-trimethoxyphenyl)amino]imidazo[5,1-*f*][1,2,4]triazin-7-yl}phenyl)amino]benzenesulfonamide;
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.
15
23. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of claims 1-21.
24. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 23 further comprising a
20 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient.
25. The pharmaceutical composition according to any of claims 23-24 further comprising a chemotherapeutic agent.
- 25 26. A method for treating a condition mediated by PLK in an animal, said method comprising administering to the animal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any of claims 1-21.
- 30 27. A method for treating a susceptible neoplasm in an animal, said method comprising administering to the animal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any of claims 1-21.

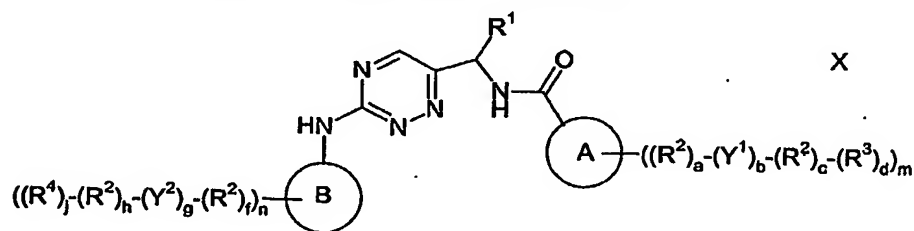
28. The method according to claim 27, wherein said susceptible neoplasm is selected from the group consisting of breast cancer, colon cancer, lung cancer, prostate cancer, lymphoma, leukemia, endometrial cancer, melanoma, ovarian cancer, gastric carcinoma, pancreatic cancer, squamous carcinoma, carcinoma of the head and neck, and esophageal carcinoma.

29. A method for treating a condition characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation in an animal, said method comprising administering to the animal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any of claims 1-21.

30. A method for inhibiting proliferation of a cell, said method comprising contacting the cell with an amount of a compound according to any of claims 1-21 sufficient to inhibit proliferation of the cell.

31. A method for inhibiting mitosis in a cell, said method comprising administering to the cell an amount of a compound according to any of claims 1-21 sufficient to inhibit mitosis in the cell.

32. A process for preparing a compound according to any of claims 1-21, said process comprising reacting a compound of formula (X):



with a cyclization reagent.

33. A process for preparing a compound according to any of claims 1-21 wherein: Ring A is selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl, aryl, 5-13 membered heterocycle and 5-13 membered heteroaryl; each R² is the same or different and is alkylene;

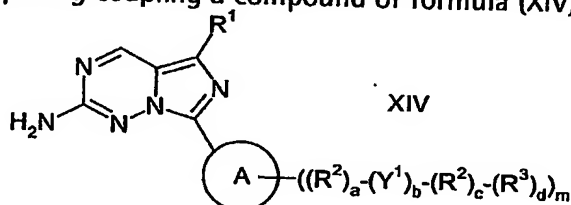
each R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, Ph, Het, $-OR^5$, $-S(O)_pR^5$, $-S(O)_2OH$, $-S(O)_pNR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$ and $-NR^5SO_2R^6$;

each R^5 and each R^6 are the same or different and are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, alkyl and cycloalkyl;

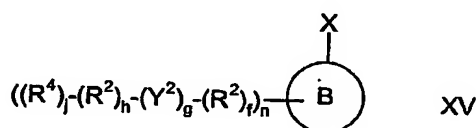
Ph is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$, Het, and $-R^2$ -Het; and

Het is a monocyclic 5-6 membered heterocycle or heteroaryl group containing 1, 2 or 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S optionally substituted by one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo, alkyl, $-OR^5$, $-SO_2R^5$, $-SO_2NR^5R^6$, $-NR^5R^6$ and oxo; and

said process comprising coupling a compound of formula (XIV):



with a compound of formula (XV):



wherein X is Cl, Br, I or triflate.

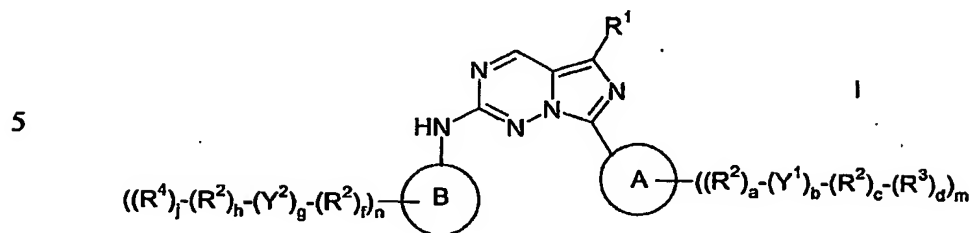
34. The process according to any of claims 32-33, said process further comprising the step of converting a compound of formula (I) to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

35. The process according to any of claims 32-34 further comprising the step of converting a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof to another compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or physiologically functional derivative thereof.

36. A compound according to any of Claims 1-21 for use in therapy.
37. A compound according to any of Claims 1-21 for use in the treatment of a condition mediated by PLK in an animal.
- 5 38. A compound according to any of claims 1-21 for use in the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm in an animal.
- 10 39. A compound according to any of claims 1-21 for use in the treatment of a condition characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation in an animal.
40. A compound according to any of claims 1-21 for use in inhibiting proliferation of a cell.
- 15 41. A compound according to any of claims 1-21 for use in inhibiting mitosis in a cell.
42. The use of a compound according to any of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of condition mediated by PLK in an animal.
- 20 43. The use of a compound according to any of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm in an animal.
44. The use of a compound according to any of claims 1-21 for the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a condition characterized by inappropriate cellular proliferation.
- 25 45. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of claims 1-21 for use in the treatment of a susceptible neoplasm in an animal.

ABSTRACT

The present invention provides compounds of formula (I):



wherein all variables are as defined herein, pharmaceutical compositions containing
10 the same, processes for preparing the same and their use as pharmaceutical agents.

This Page is inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☒ BLACK BORDERS
- ☒ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ BLURED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☒ COLORED OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☐ REPERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- ☐ OTHER: _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images
problems checked, please do not report the
problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox**